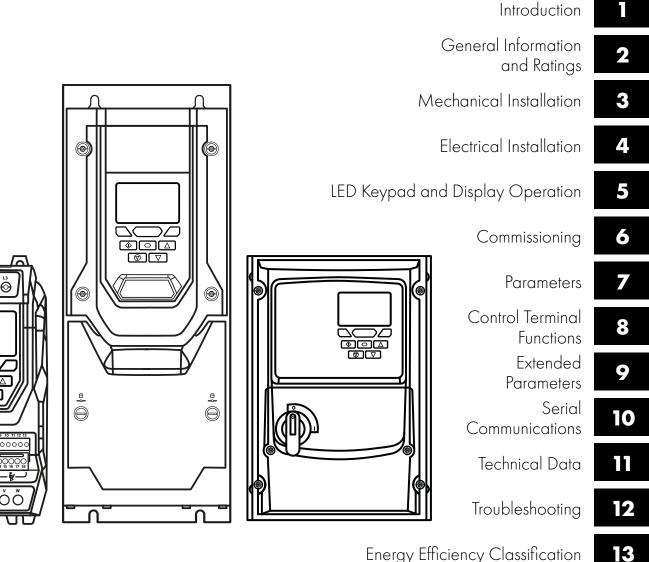


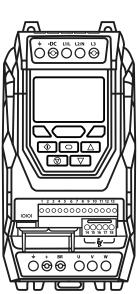
Member of Sumitomo Drive Technologies

# **OPTIDRIVE**<sup>TM</sup> **ec**()

AC Variable Speed Drive

0.75 - 250kW / 1 - 400HP 200-600V Single and 3 Phase Input





| 1. Introduction                                     | 4  |
|---|----|
| 1.1. Important Safety Information                   | 4  |
| 1.2. Quick Start Process                            | 5  |
| 2. General Information and Ratings                  | 6  |
| 2.1. Identifying the Drive by Model Number          | 6  |
| 2.2. Product Rating Label Location                  | 6  |
| 2.3. Understanding the Rating Label                 | 7  |
| 2.4. Drive Model Numbers – IP20                     | 7  |
| 2.5. Drive Model Numbers – IP55                     | 9  |
| 2.6. Drive Model Numbers – IP66                     | 10 |
| 3. Mechanical Installation                          | 12 |
| 3.1. General  | 12 |
| 3.2. Before Installation                            | 12 |
| 3.3. UL Compliant Installation                      | 12 |
| 3.4. Installation Following a Period of Storage     | 12 |
| 3.5. Mechanical Dimensions and Weight               | 13 |
| 3.6. Guidelines for Enclosure Mounting (IP20 Units) | 16 |
| 3.7. Mounting the Drive – IP20 Units                | 17 |
| 3.8. Drive Enclosure Dimensioning                   | 17 |
| 3.9. Guidelines for Mounting (IP55 Units)           | 18 |
| 3.10. Guidelines for Mounting (IP66 Units)          | 19 |
| 3.11. Gland Plate                                   | 19 |
| 3.12. Installing the IP66 Sun Shade                 | 20 |
| 3.13. Removing the Terminal Cover                   | 21 |
| 3.14. Routine Maintenance                           | 23 |
| 3.15. IP66 (NEMA 4X) Lock Off                       | 23 |
| 4. Electrical Installation                          | 24 |
| 4.1. Connection Diagram                             | 24 |
| 4.2. Protective Earth (PE) Connection               | 25 |
| 4.3. Incoming Power Connection                      | 25 |
| 4.4. Motor Connection.                              | 27 |
| 4.5. Motor Terminal Box Connections                 | 27 |
| 4.6. Control Terminal Wiring                        | 28 |
| 4.7. Control Terminal Connections                   | 29 |
| 4.8. Motor Thermal Overload Protection              | 30 |
| 4.9. EMC Compliant Installation.                    | 30 |
| 4.10. Safe Torque Off                               | 33 |
| 5. Keypad and Display Operation                     | 37 |
| 5.1. Keypad and Display Layout                      | 37 |
| 5.2. Selecting the Language on the TFT Display      | 37 |
| 5.3. Additional Display Messages                    | 38 |
| 5.4. Changing Parameters                            | 38 |
| 5.5. Parameter Factory Reset / User Reset           | 39 |
| 5.6. Resetting the Drive Following a Trip           | 39 |
| 5.7. Selecting Between Hand and Auto Control        | 39 |
| 5.8. Keypad Shortcuts                               | 40 |

| 6. Commissioning 41  | 1 |
|--|---|
| 6.1. General   | 1 |
| 7. Parameters  | 2 |
| 7.1. Parameter Set Overview   42                                     | 2 |
| 7.2. Parameter Group 1 – Basic Parameters                            | 2 |
| 8. Control Terminal Functions  | 4 |
| 8.1. Digital Input Configuration Parameter P1-13                     | 2 |
| 8.2. Macro Function Guide  | 5 |
| 8.3. Example Connection Schematics                                   | 6 |
| 9. Extended Parameters   | 7 |
| 9.1. Parameter Group 2 – Extended Parameters                         | 7 |
| 9.2. Parameter Group 3 – PID Control                                 | 3 |
| 9.3. Parameter Group 4 – High Performance Motor Control 55           | 5 |
| 9.4. Parameter Group 5 – Communication Parameters                    | 8 |
| 9.5. Advanced Parameters   | 1 |
| 9.6. Parameter Group 8 – Application Function Specific 62 Parameters | 2 |
| 9.7. Fire Mode   | 4 |
| 9.8. Parameter Group 9 – User Inputs and Output Programming 65       | 5 |
| 9.9. Parameter Group 0 – Monitoring Parameters (Read Only) 66        | 6 |
| 10. Serial Communications  | 9 |
| 10.1. RS-485 Communications  | 9 |
| 10.2. Modbus RTU Communications                                      | С |
| 10.3. BACnet MSTP  | 2 |
| 11. Technical Data   | B |
| 11.1. Environmental  | 8 |
| 11.2. Phase Imbalance  | 8 |
| 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings                         | 8 |
| 11.4. Input Power Supply Requirements                                | 2 |
| 11.5. Input Voltage Ranges   | 3 |
| 11.6. Additional Information for UL Compliance                       | 3 |
| 11.7. Derating Information   | 4 |
| 11.8. Internal EMC Filter and Varistors – Disconnection Procedure 85 | 5 |
| 12. Troubleshooting  | 6 |
| 12.1. Fault Messages   | 6 |
| 12.2. Resetting a Fault  | 8 |
| 13. Energy Efficiency Classification                                 | 9 |

# **General Information**

It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the equipment or system into which the product is incorporated complies with all relevant legislation and codes of practice which apply in the country of use.

# **CE Marking**

All Invertek Drives products intended for use within the European Union carry the CE mark to indicate compliance with European Directives. A declaration of conformity is available from the website, www.invertekdrives.com

For compliance with the European EMC Directive, the necessary guidance is provided within this document and it is the responsibility of the installer to ensure this guidance is followed to ensure compliance.

# **UL Conformity**

A list of currently listed products is available from the UL website, www.ul.com.

For compliance with UL requirements, the necessary guidance is provided within this document and it is the responsibility of the installer to ensure this guidance is followed to ensure compliance.

# Safe Torque OFF ("STO") Function

Optidrive Eco incorporates a hardware STO (Safe Torque Off) Function, designed in accordance with the standards listed below.

| Standard                            | Classification                 | Independent Approval |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| EN 61800-5-2:2016                   | Type 2                         |                      |
| EN ISO 13849-1:2015                 | PL "d"                         |                      |
| EN 61508 (Part 1 to 7):2010         | SIL 2                          | *TUV                 |
| EN60204-1:2006 + A1:2009 + AC: 2010 | Uncontrolled Stop "Category O" |                      |
| EN 62061:2005/A2:2015               | SIL CL 2                       |                      |

# Copyright Invertek Drives Ltd © 2021

All rights reserved. No part of this User Guide may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electrical or mechanical including photocopying, recording or by any information storage or retrieval system without permission in writing from the publisher.

**2 Year Warranty:** All Invertek Optidrive Eco units carry a 2 year warranty against manufacturing defects from the date of manufacture. The manufacturer accepts no liability for any damage caused during or resulting from transport, receipt of delivery, installation or commissioning. The manufacturer also accepts no liability for damage or consequences resulting from inappropriate, negligent or incorrect installation, incorrect adjustment of the operating parameters of the drive, incorrect matching of the drive to the motor, incorrect installation, unacceptable dust, moisture, corrosive substances, excessive vibration or ambient temperatures outside of the design specification.

The local distributor may offer different terms and conditions at their discretion, and in all cases concerning warranty, the local distributor should be contacted first.

# This user guide is the "original instructions" document. All non-English versions are translations of the "original instructions".

The contents of this User Guide are believed to be correct at the time of printing. In the interest of a commitment to a policy of continuous improvement, the manufacturer reserves the right to change the specification of the product or its performance or the contents of the User Guide without notice.

# This User Guide is for use with version 2.51 Firmware. The firmware version can be viewed in parameter P0-28. User Guide Revision 3.12

Invertek Drives Ltd adopts a policy of continuous improvement and whilst every effort has been made to provide accurate and up to date information, the information contained in this User Guide should be used for guidance purposes only and does not form the part of any contract.



When installing the drive on any power supply where the phase-ground voltage may exceed the phase-phase voltage (typically IT supply networks or Marine vessels) it is essential that the internal EMC filter ground and surge protection varistor ground (where fitted) are disconnected. If in doubt, refer to your Sales Partner for further information.

This manual is intended as a guide for proper installation. Invertek Drives Ltd cannot assume responsibility for the compliance or the non-compliance to any code, national, local or otherwise, for the proper installation of this drive or associated equipment. A hazard of personal injury and/or equipment damage exists if codes are ignored during installation.

This Optidrive contains high voltage capacitors that take time to discharge after removal of the main supply. Before working on the drive, ensure isolation of the main supply from line inputs. Wait ten (10) minutes for the capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels. Failure to observe this precaution could result in severe bodily injury or loss of life.

Only qualified electrical personnel familiar with the construction and operation of this equipment and the hazards involved should install, adjust, operate, or service this equipment. Read and understand this manual and other applicable manuals in their entirety before proceeding. Failure to observe this precaution could result in severe bodily injury or loss of life.

# 1.1. Important Safety Information

Please read the IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION below, and all Warning and Caution information elsewhere.

Danger: Indicates a risk of electric shock, which, if not avoided, could result in damage to the equipment and possible injury or death.

This variable speed drive product (Optidrive) is intended for professional incorporation into complete equipment or systems as part of a fixed installation. If installed incorrectly it may present a safety hazard. The Optidrive uses high voltages and currents, carries a high level of stored electrical energy, and is used to control mechanical plant that may cause injury. Close attention is required to system design and electrical installation to avoid hazards in either normal operation or in the event of equipment malfunction. Only qualified electricians are allowed to install and maintain this product.

System design, installation, commissioning and maintenance must be carried out only by personnel who have the necessary training and experience. They must carefully read this safety information and the instructions in this Guide and follow all information regarding transport, storage, installation and use of the Optidrive, including the specified environmental limitations.

Do not perform any flash test or voltage withstand test on the Optidrive. Any electrical measurements required should be carried out with the Optidrive disconnected. Internal surge arrestors are fitted, intended to protect against damage due to mains borne spikes, which will result in the product failing the flash test.

Electric shock hazard! Disconnect and ISOLATE the Optidrive before attempting any work on it. High voltages are present at the terminals and within the drive for up to 10 minutes after disconnection of the electrical supply. Always ensure by using a suitable multimeter that no voltage is present on any drive power terminals prior to commencing any work.

Where supply to the drive is through a plug and socket connector, do not disconnect until 10 minutes have elapsed after turning off the supply.

Ensure correct earthing connections and cable selection as per defined by local legislation or codes. The drive may have a leakage current of greater than 3.5mA; furthermore the earth cable must be sufficient to carry the maximum supply fault current which normally will be limited by the fuses or MCB. Suitably rated fuses or MCB should be fitted in the mains supply to the drive, according to any local legislation or codes.

Do not carry out any work on the drive control cables whilst power is applied to the drive or to the external control circuits.



#### Danger: Indicates a potentially hazardous situation other than electrical, which if not avoided, could result in damage to property.

Within the European Union, all machinery in which this product is used must comply with Directive 98/37/EC, Safety of Machinery. In particular, the machine manufacturer is responsible for providing a main switch and ensuring the electrical equipment complies with EN60204-1.

The level of integrity offered by the Optidrive control input functions – for example stop/start, forward/reverse and maximum speed, is not sufficient for use in safety-critical applications without independent channels of protection. All applications where malfunction could cause injury or loss of life must be subject to a risk assessment and further protection provided where needed.

The driven motor can start at power up if the enable input signal is present.

The STOP function does not remove potentially lethal high voltages. ISOLATE the drive and wait 10 minutes before starting any work on it. Never carry out any work on the Drive, Motor or Motor cable whilst the input power is still applied.

The Optidrive can be programmed to operate the driven motor at speeds above or below the speed achieved when connecting the motor directly to the mains supply. Obtain confirmation from the manufacturers of the motor and the driven machine about suitability for operation over the intended speed range prior to machine start up.

Do not activate the automatic fault reset function on any systems whereby this may cause a potentially dangerous situation.

IP55 drives can be installed in a pollution degree 2 environment. IP66 outdoor drives can be installed in a pollution degree 4 environment. IP20 drives must be installed in a pollution degree 1 environment. If it is necessary to install IP20 drives in an environment with a higher pollution degree, then the drive must be installed inside an enclosure that provides the drive with a pollution degree 1 environment.

Optidrives are intended for indoor use only, useless specifically stated as being suitable for installation outdoors and installed in accordance with the Manufacturers guidelines.

When mounting the drive, ensure that sufficient cooling is provided. Do not carry out drilling operations with the drive in place, dust and swarf from drilling may lead to damage.

The entry of conductive or flammable foreign bodies should be prevented. Flammable material should not be placed close to the drive.

Relative humidity must be less than 95% (non-condensing). Ensure that the supply voltage, frequency and no. of phases (1 or 3 phase) correspond to the rating of the Optidrive as delivered.

Never connect the mains power supply to the Output terminals U, V, W.

Do not install any type of automatic switchgear between the drive and the motor. This may cause the drive protection to activate, resulting in a trip and loss of operation.

Wherever control cabling is close to power cabling, maintain a minimum separation of 100 mm and arrange crossings at 90 degrees.

Ensure that all terminals are tightened to the appropriate torque setting.

Do not attempt to carry out any repair of the Optidrive. In the case of suspected fault or malfunction, contact your local Invertek Drives Sales Partner for further assistance.

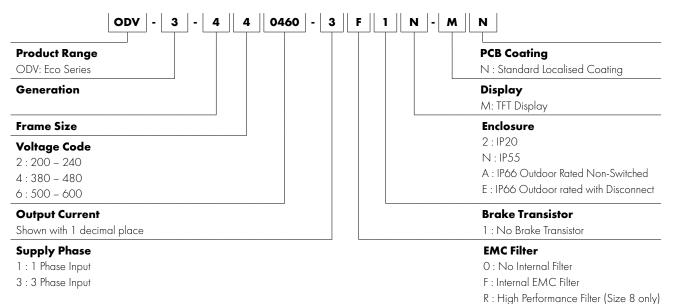
# 1.2. Quick Start Process

| Step | Action  | See Section   | Page                                   |
|------|---|---|--|
| 1    | <ul> <li>Identify the Model Type and ratings of your drive<br/>from the model code on the label. In particular:</li> <li>Check the voltage rating suits the incoming supply</li> <li>Check the output current capacity meets or<br/>exceeds the full load current for the intended<br/>motor</li> <li>Check the enclosure type is suitable for the<br/>intended mounting location.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>2.1. Identifying the Drive by Model Number</li> <li>2.3. Understanding the Rating Label</li> <li>2.4. Drive Model Numbers – IP20</li> <li>2.5. Drive Model Numbers – IP55</li> <li>2.6. Drive Model Numbers – IP66</li> <li>3.1. General</li> </ul>  | 6<br>7<br>9<br>10<br>12                |
| 2    | Unpack and check the drive.<br>Notify the supplier and shipper immediately of any<br>damage.  |   |  |
| 3    | Ensure correct ambient and environmental conditions for the drive are met by the proposed mounting location.  | 11.1. Environmental   | 78                                     |
| 4    | Install the drive in a suitable cabinet (IP20 Units),<br>ensuring suitable cooling air is available.<br>Mount the drive to the wall or machine (IP55 &<br>IP66).  | <ul> <li>3.1. General</li> <li>3.2. Before Installation</li> <li>3.5. Mechanical Dimensions and Weight</li> <li>3.6. Guidelines for Enclosure Mounting (IP20 Units)</li> <li>3.7. Mounting the Drive – IP20 Units</li> <li>3.9. Guidelines for Mounting (IP55 Units)</li> <li>3.10. Guidelines for Mounting (IP66 Units)</li> </ul> | 12<br>12<br>13<br>16<br>17<br>18<br>19 |
| 5    | Select the correct power and motor cables according to local wiring regulations or code, noting the maximum permissible sizes.  | 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings  | 78                                     |
| 6    | For IT Supply network, or any power supply type<br>where the phase – earth voltage may exceed<br>the phase – phase voltage (such as ungrounded<br>supplies), disconnect the EMC filter before<br>connecting the supply.   | 11.8. Internal EMC Filter and Varistors – Disconnection<br>Procedure  | 85                                     |
| 7    | Check the supply cable and motor cable for faults or short circuits.  |   |  |
| 8    | Route the cables  |   |  |
| 9    | Check that the intended motor is suitable for use,<br>noting any precautions recommended by the supplier<br>or manufacturer.  | 4.6. Control Terminal Wiring<br>9.3. Parameter Group 4 – High Performance Motor<br>Control  | 28<br>55                               |
| 10   | Check the motor terminal box for correct Star or Delta configuration where applicable.  | 4.5. Motor Terminal Box Connections   | 27                                     |
| 11   | Ensure correct wiring protection is providing, by installing a suitable circuit breaker or fuses in the incoming supply line.   | 4.3.4. Fuse / Circuit Breaker Selection   | 26                                     |
| 12   | Connect the power cables, especially ensuring the protective earth connection is made.  | 4.1. Connection Diagram   | 24                                     |
| 13   | Connect the control cables as required for the application.   | 4.7. Control Terminal Connections   | 29                                     |
| 14   | Thoroughly check the installation and wiring.   |   |  |
| 15   | Commission the drive parameters.  | 5.4. Changing Parameters<br>7. Parameters   | 38<br>42                               |

# 2. General Information and Ratings

# 2.1. Identifying the Drive by Model Number

Each drive can be identified by its model number, shown below. The model number is on the shipping label and the drive nameplate. The model number includes the drive and factory fitted options.

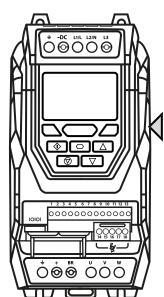


# 2.2. Product Rating Label Location

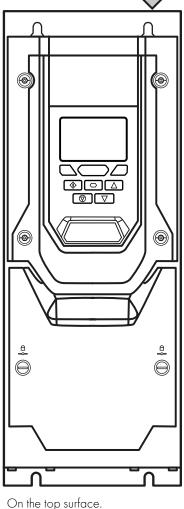
All Optidrive Eco models carry a rating label, which can be located as follows:

#### IP20 Models

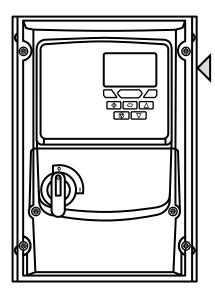
# IP55 Models



On right hand side when viewed from the front.







On right hand side when viewed from the front.

# 2.3. Understanding the Rating Label

The product rating label provides the following information.

|   | Кеу   |
|---|---|
| 0 | Model Code  |
| 2 | Enclosure Type and IP Rating                          |
| 3 | Firmware Version                                      |
| 4 | Serial Number   |
| 6 | Technical Data – Supply Voltage                       |
| 6 | Technical Data – Maximum<br>continuous output current |



#### 2.4. Drive Model Numbers - IP20

Mechanical dimensions and mounting information are shown from section 3.5.3. IP66 Units on page 15. Electrical specifications are shown in section 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings on page 78.

| 200 – 240 Volt, 1 Phase Input |       |      |     |      |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-------|------|-----|------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Model Code                    | Frame | kW   | HP  | Amps | Low Harmonic |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-220043-1F12-MN          | 2     | 0.75 | 1   | 4.3  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-220070-1F12-MN          | 2     | 1.5  | 2   | 7    | No           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-220105-1F12-MN          | 2     | 2.2  | 3   | 10.5 | No           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 200 – 240 Volt, 3 Phase Input |       |      |     |      |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Model Code                    | Frame | kW   | HP  | Amps | Low Harmonic |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-220043-3F12-MN          | 2     | 0.75 | 1   | 4.3  | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-220070-3F12-MN          | 2     | 1.5  | 2   | 7    | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-220105-3F12-MN          | 2     | 2.2  | 3   | 10.5 | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-320180-3F12-MN          | 3     | 4    | 5   | 18   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-320240-3F12-MN          | 3     | 5.5  | 7.5 | 24   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-420300-3F12-MN          | 4     | 7.5  | 10  | 30   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-420460-3F12-MN          | 4     | 11   | 15  | 46   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-520610-3F12-MN          | 5     | 15   | 20  | 61   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-520720-3F12-MN          | 5     | 18.5 | 25  | 72   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-520900-3F12-MN          | 5     | 22   | 30  | 90   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-621100-3F12-MN          | 6A    | 30   | 40  | 110  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-621500-3F12-MN          | 6A    | 37   | 50  | 150  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-621800-3F12-MN          | 6B    | 45   | 60  | 180  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| 380 – 480 Volt, 3 Phase Input |           |              |         |      |              |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--------------|---------|------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Model Code                    | Frame     | kW           | HP      | Amps | Low Harmonic |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-240022-3F12-MN          | 2         | 0.75         | 1       | 2.2  | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-240041-3F12-MN          | 2         | 1.5          | 2       | 4.1  | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-240058-3F12-MN          | 2         | 2.2          | 3       | 5.8  | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-240095-3F12-MN          | 2         | 4            | 5       | 9.5  | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-340140-3F12-MN          | 3         | 5.5          | 7.5     | 14   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-340180-3F12-MN          | 3         | 7.5          | 10      | 18   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-340240-3F12-MN          | 3         | 11           | 15      | 24   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-440300-3F12-MN          | 4         | 15           | 20      | 30   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-440390-3F12-MN          | 4         | 18.5         | 25      | 39   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-440460-3F12-MN          | 4         | 22           | 30      | 46   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-540610-3F12-MN          | 5         | 30           | 40      | 61   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-540720-3F12-MN          | 5         | 37           | 50      | 72   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-540900-3F12-MN          | 5         | 45           | 60      | 90   | Yes          |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-641100-3F12-MN          | 6A        | 55           | 75      | 110  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-641500-3F12-MN          | 6A        | 75           | 100     | 150  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-641800-3F12-MN          | 6B        | 90           | 150     | 180  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-642020-3F12-MN          | 6B        | 110          | 175     | 202  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-843700-3#12-MN          | 8         | 200          | 300     | 370  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-844800-3#12-MN          | 8         | 250          | 400     | 480  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
|                               | 500 - 600 | Volt, 3 Phas | e Input |      |              |  |  |  |  |  |
| Model Code                    | Frame     | kW           | HP      | Amps | Low Harmonic |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-260021-3012-MN          | 2         | 0.75         | 1       | 2.1  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-260031-3012-MN          | 2         | 1.5          | 2       | 3.1  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-260041-3012-MN          | 2         | 2.2          | 3       | 4.1  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-260065-3012-MN          | 2         | 4            | 5       | 6.5  | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-260090-3012-MN          | 2         | 5.5          | 7.5     | 9    | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-360120-3012-MN          | 3         | 7.5          | 10      | 12   | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-360170-3012-MN          | 3         | 11           | 15      | 17   | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-360220-3012-MN          | 3         | 15           | 20      | 22   | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-460280-3012-MN          | 4         | 18.5         | 25      | 28   | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-460340-3012-MN          | 4         | 22           | 30      | 34   | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-460430-3012-MN          | 4         | 30           | 40      | 43   | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-560540-3012-MN          | 5         | 37           | 50      | 54   | No           |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODV-3-560650-3012-MN          | 5         | 45           | 60      | 65   | No           |  |  |  |  |  |

**NOTE** # can be replaced with one of the following :

F: Standard EMC filter

R: High performance EMC filter

# 2.5. Drive Model Numbers - IP55

Mechanical dimensions and mounting information are shown from section 3.5.3. IP66 Units on page 15. Electrical specifications are shown in section 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings on page 78.

|                       | 200 - 240 | ) Volt, 3 Phase | e Input |      |              |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------|---------|------|--------------|
| Model Code            | Frame     | kW              | HP      | Amps | Low Harmonic |
| ODV-3-420300-3F1N-MN  | 4         | 7.5             | 10      | 30   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-420460-3F1N-MN  | 4         | 11              | 15      | 46   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-520610-3F1N-MN  | 5         | 15              | 20      | 61   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-520720-3F1N-MN  | 5         | 18.5            | 25      | 72   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-520900-3F1N-MN  | 5         | 22              | 30      | 90   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-621100-3F1N-MN  | 6         | 30              | 40      | 110  | No           |
| ODV-3-621500-3F1N-MN  | 6         | 37              | 50      | 150  | No           |
| ODV-3-621800-3F1N-MN  | 6         | 45              | 60      | 180  | No           |
| ODV-3-722020-3F1N-MN  | 7         | 55              | 75      | 202  | No           |
| ODV-3-722480-3F1N-MN  | 7         | 75              | 100     | 248  | No           |
|                       | 380 - 480 | ) Volt, 3 Phase | e Input |      |              |
| Model Code            | Frame     | kW              | HP      | Amps | Low Harmonic |
| ODV-3-440300-3F1N-MN  | 4         | 15              | 20      | 30   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-440390-3F1N-MN  | 4         | 18.5            | 25      | 39   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-440460-3F1N-MN  | 4         | 22              | 30      | 46   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-540610-3F1N-MN  | 5         | 30              | 40      | 61   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-540720-3F1N-MN  | 5         | 37              | 50      | 72   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-540900-3F1N-MN  | 5         | 45              | 60      | 90   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-641100-3F1N-MN  | 6         | 55              | 75      | 110  | No           |
| ODV-3-641500-3F1N-MN  | 6         | 75              | 100     | 150  | No           |
| ODV-3-641800-3F1N-MN  | 6         | 90              | 150     | 180  | No           |
| ODV-3-742020-3F1N-MN  | 7         | 110             | 175     | 202  | No           |
| ODV-3-742400-3F1N-MN  | 7         | 132             | 200     | 240  | No           |
| ODV-3-743020-3F1N-MN  | 7         | 160             | 250     | 302  | No           |
| ODV-3-843700-3#1N-MN  | 8         | 200             | 300     | 370  | No           |
| ODV-3-844800-3#1N-MN  | 8         | 250             | 400     | 480  | No           |
|                       | 500 - 600 | Volt, 3 Phase   | e Input |      |              |
| Model Code            | Frame     | kW              | HP      | Amps | Low Harmonic |
| ODV-3-460220-301 N-MN | 4         | 15              | 20      | 22   | No           |
| ODV-3-460280-301 N-MN | 4         | 18.5            | 25      | 28   | No           |
| ODV-3-460340-301N-MN  | 4         | 22              | 30      | 34   | No           |
| ODV-3-460430-301 N-MN | 4         | 30              | 40      | 43   | No           |
| ODV-3-560540-301 N-MN | 5         | 37              | 50      | 54   | No           |
| ODV-3-560650-301N-MN  | 5         | 45              | 60      | 65   | No           |
| ODV-3-660780-301 N-MN | 6         | 55              | 75      | 78   | No           |
| ODV-3-661050-301 N-MN | 6         | 75              | 100     | 105  | No           |
| ODV-3-661300-301 N-MN | 6         | 90              | 125     | 130  | No           |
| ODV-3-661500-301 N-MN | 6         | 110             | 150     | 150  | No           |

**NOTE** # can be replaced with one of the following :

F: Standard EMC filter R: High performance EMC filter

### 2.6. Drive Model Numbers - IP66

Mechanical dimensions and mounting information are shown from section 3.5.3. IP66 Units on page 15. Electrical specifications are shown in section 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings on page 78.

|                         | 200 - 240 Vo          | t. 1 Phase | Input |     |      |              |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-------|-----|------|--------------|
| Non-Switched            | With Disconnect       | Frame      | kW    | НР  | Amps | Low Harmonic |
| ODV-3-220043-1F1A-MN    | ODV-3-220043-1F1E-MN  | 2          | 0.75  | 1   | 4.3  | No           |
| ODV-3-220049-111A-MIN   | ODV-3-220070-1F1E-MN  | 2          | 1.5   | 2   | 7    | No           |
| ODV-3-220105-1F1A-MN    | ODV-3-220105-1F1E-MN  | 2          | 2.2   | 3   | 10.5 | No           |
| ODV-3-320153-1F1A-MN    | ODV-3-320153-1F1E-MN  | 3          | 4     | 5   | 15.3 | No           |
| ODV-3-420240-101 A-MN   | ODV-3-420240-101E-MN  | 4          | 5.5   | 7.5 | 24   | No           |
| ODV-3-420240-101A-MN    | ODV-3-420300-101E-MN  | 4          | 7.5   | 10  | 30   | No           |
| ODV-3-420300-101A-10111 | <b>200 - 240 Vo</b>   |            |       | 10  |      | 140          |
| Non-Switched            | With Disconnect       | Frame      | kW    | НР  | Amps | Low Harmonic |
| ODV-3-220043-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-220043-3F1E-MN  | 2          | 0.75  |     | 4.3  | Yes          |
| ODV-3-220043-311A-MN    | ODV-3-220043-311E-MIN | 2          | 1.5   | 2   | 4.3  | Yes          |
|                         |                       | 2          |       |     |      |              |
| ODV-3-220105-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-220105-3F1E-MN  |            | 2.2   | 3   | 10.5 | Yes          |
| ODV-3-320180-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-320180-3F1E-MN  | 3          | 4     | 5   | 18   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-320240-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-320240-3F1E-MN  | 3          | 5.5   | 7.5 | 24   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-320300-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-320300-3F1E-MN  | 3          | 7.5   | 10  | 30   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-420460-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-420460-3F1E-MN  | 4          | 11    | 15  | 46   | Yes          |
|                         | 380 - 480 Vo          |            | -     |     |      |              |
| Non-Switched            | With Disconnect       | Frame      | kW    | HP  | Amps | Low Harmonic |
| ODV-3-240022-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-240022-3F1E-MN  | 2          | 0.75  |     | 2.2  | Yes          |
| ODV-3-240041-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-240041-3F1E-MN  | 2          | 1.5   | 2   | 4.1  | Yes          |
| ODV-3-240058-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-240058-3F1E-MN  | 2          | 2.2   | 3   | 5.8  | Yes          |
| ODV-3-240095-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-240095-3F1E-MN  | 2          | 4     | 5   | 9.5  | Yes          |
| ODV-3-240140-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-240140-3F1E-MN  | 2A         | 5.5   | 7.5 | 14   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-340180-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-340180-3F1E-MN  | 3          | 7.5   | 10  | 18   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-340240-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-340240-3F1E-MN  | 3          | 11    | 15  | 24   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-340300-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-340300-3F1E-MN  | 3          | 15    | 20  | 30   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-440390-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-440390-3F1E-MN  | 4          | 18.5  | 25  | 39   | Yes          |
| ODV-3-440460-3F1A-MN    | ODV-3-440460-3F1E-MN  | 4          | 22    | 30  | 46   | Yes          |
|                         | 500 – 600 Vo          | t, 3 Phase | Input |     |      |              |
| Non-Switched            | With Disconnect       | Frame      | kW    | HP  | Amps | Low Harmonic |
| ODV-3-260021-301A-MN    | ODV-3-260021-301E-MN  | 2          | 0.75  | 1   | 2.1  | No           |
| ODV-3-260031-301A-MN    | ODV-3-260031-301E-MN  | 2          | 1.5   | 2   | 3.1  | No           |
| ODV-3-260041-301A-MN    | ODV-3-260041-301E-MN  | 2          | 2.2   | 3   | 4.1  | No           |
| ODV-3-260065-301A-MN    | ODV-3-260065-301E-MN  | 2          | 4     | 5   | 6.5  | No           |
| ODV-3-260090-301A-MN    | ODV-3-260090-301E-MN  | 2          | 5.5   | 7.5 | 9    | No           |
| ODV-3-360120-301 A-MN   | ODV-3-360120-301 E-MN | 3          | 7.5   | 10  | 12   | No           |
| ODV-3-360170-301 A-MN   | ODV-3-360170-301 E-MN | 3          | 11    | 15  | 17   | No           |
| ODV-3-360220-301A-MN    | ODV-3-360220-301E-MN  | 3          | 15    | 20  | 22   | No           |
| ODV-3-460280-301A-MN    | ODV-3-460280-301E-MN  | 4          | 18.5  | 25  | 28   | No           |
| ODV-3-460340-301A-MN    | ODV-3-460340-301E-MN  | 4          | 22    | 30  | 34   | No           |
|                         | ODV-3-460430-301E-MN  |            |       |     |      |              |

#### 2.6.1. Low Harmonic Variants

The majority of the Optidrive Eco product range is based on a low harmonic solution using film capacitor technology to achieve compliance with EN 61000-3-12 without the need for any additional equipment. This standard specifies limits for harmonic currents for equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current > 16A and <= 75A per phase. It is important to understand which models from the product range are of the low harmonic technology which is detailed below.

The Optidrive Eco three phase 200V (200-240V) input and three phase 400V (380-480V) input drives frame sizes 2 up to and including frame size 5 are a lower harmonic drive using film capacitor technology. Please refer to the product rating tables in section 2.6. Drive Model Numbers – IP66 on page 10 for confirmation.

In short, this means that the low harmonic drives do not require an input choke and should not have one installed – drives outside of the above frame sizes and supply voltage / number of phases, are of standard electrolytic capacitor design and could benefit from the use of input chokes if further harmonic reduction is required.

# **3. Mechanical Installation**

# 3.1. General

- The Optidrive should be mounted in a vertical position only, on a flat, flame resistant, vibration free mounting using the integral mounting holes.
- Do not mount flammable material close to the Optidrive.
- Ensure that the minimum cooling air gaps, as detailed in sections 3.6. Guidelines for Enclosure Mounting (IP20 Units) on page 16, 3.9. Guidelines for Mounting (IP55 Units) on page 18 and 3.10. Guidelines for Mounting (IP66 Units) on page 19 are left clear.
- Ensure that the ambient temperature range does not exceed the permissible limits for the Optidrive given in section 11.1. Environmental on page 78.
- Provide suitable clean, moisture and contaminant free cooling air sufficient to fulfil the cooling requirements of the Optidrive.

# 3.2. Before Installation

- Carefully unpack the Optidrive and check for any signs of damage. Notify the shipper immediately if any exist.
- Check the drive rating label to ensure it is of the correct type and power requirements for the application.
- To prevent accidental damage always store the Optidrive in its original box until required. Storage should be clean and dry and within the temperature range -40°C to +60°C.

# **3.3. UL Compliant Installation**

Note the following for UL-compliant installation:

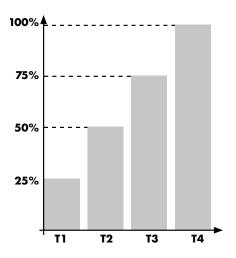
- For an up to date list of UL compliant products, please refer to UL listing NMMS.E226333.
- The drive can be operated within an ambient temperature range as stated in section 11.1. Environmental on page 78.
- UL Listed ring terminals / lugs must be used for all bus bar and grounding connections.

Refer to section 11.6. Additional Information for UL Compliance on page 83.

# 3.4. Installation Following a Period of Storage

Where the drive has been stored for some time prior to installation, or has remained without the main power supply present for an extended period of time, it is necessary to reform the DC capacitors within the drive according to the following table before operation. For drives which have not been connected to the main power supply for a period of more than 2 years, this requires a reduced mains voltage mains voltage to be applied for a time period, and gradually increased prior to operating the drive. The voltage levels relative to the drive rated voltage, and the time periods for which they must be applied are shown in the following table. Following completion of the procedure, the drive may be operated as normal.

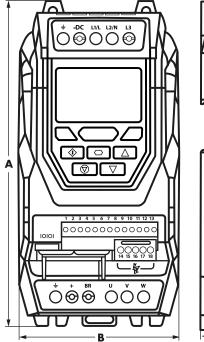
**NOTE** This is only valid for non low harmonic version - see section 2.6.1. Low Harmonic Variants on page 11.

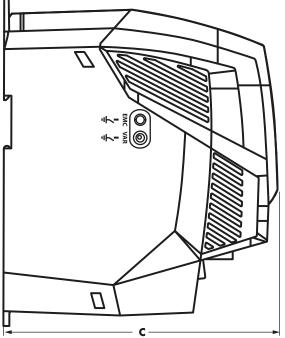


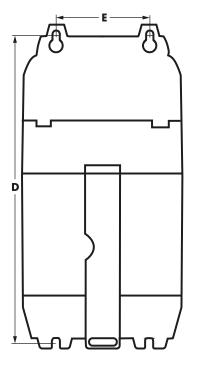
| Storage Period<br>/Power-OFF<br>Period | Initial<br>Input<br>Voltage<br>Level | Time<br>Period T1 | Secondary<br>Input<br>Voltage<br>Level | Time<br>Period T2 | Third<br>Input<br>Voltage<br>Level | Time<br>Period T3 | Final<br>Input<br>Voltage<br>Level | Time<br>Period T4 |
|--|--------------------------------------|-------------------|--|-------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Up to 1 Year                           | 100%                                 |                   |  |                   | N/A                                |                   |                                    |                   |
| 1 – 2 Years                            | 100%                                 | 1 Hour            |  |                   | N/                                 | Ά                 |                                    |                   |
| 2 – 3 Years                            | 25%                                  | 30 Minutes        | 50%                                    | 30 Minutes        | 75%                                | 30 Minutes        | 100%                               | 30 Minutes        |
| More than 3 Years                      | 25%                                  | 2 Hours           | 50%                                    | 2 Hours           | 75%                                | 2 Hours           | 100%                               | 2 Hours           |

# 3.5. Mechanical Dimensions and Weight

#### 3.5.1. IP20 Units





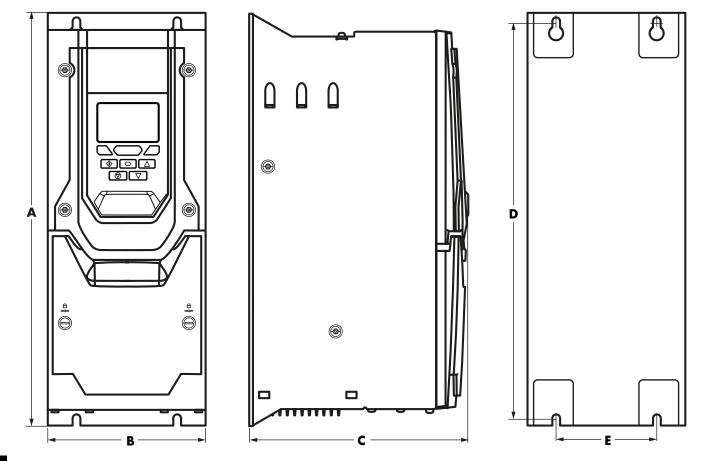


| Drive Size | A   |       | В   |       | С   |       | D   |       | E   |       | Weight |       |
|------------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|--------|-------|
| Drive Size | mm  | in    | Kg     | Ib    |
| 2          | 221 | 8.70  | 110 | 4.33  | 185 | 7.28  | 209 | 8.23  | 63  | 2.48  | 1.8    | 4.0   |
| 3          | 261 | 10.28 | 131 | 5.16  | 205 | 8.07  | 247 | 9.72  | 80  | 3.15  | 3.5    | 7.7   |
| 4          | 418 | 16.46 | 172 | 6.77  | 240 | 9.45  | 400 | 15.75 | 125 | 4.92  | 10.4   | 22.9  |
| 5          | 486 | 19.13 | 233 | 9.17  | 260 | 10.24 | 460 | 18.11 | 175 | 6.89  | 19.9   | 43.8  |
| 6A         | 614 | 24.17 | 286 | 11.25 | 320 | 12.59 | 588 | 23.14 | 200 | 7.87  | 42.5   | 93.5  |
| 6B         | 726 | 28.58 | 330 | 13    | 320 | 12.59 | 692 | 27.24 | 225 | 8.85  | 43.5   | 95.7  |
| 8          | 974 | 38.34 | 444 | 17.48 | 423 | 16.65 | 924 | 36.37 | 320 | 12.59 | 124.5  | 274.4 |

| Mounting Bolts |        |      | Tightening Torques |     |         |            |               |  |
|----------------|--------|------|--------------------|-----|---------|------------|---------------|--|
| Frame Size     | Metric | UNF  | JNF Frame S        |     | Require | d Torque   | Terminal Type |  |
| 2              | M4     | #8   | Control Terminals  | All | 0.5 Nm  | 4.5 lb-in  | Rising Clamp  |  |
| 3              | M4     | #8   |                    | 2&3 | 1 Nm    | 9 lb-in    | Screw Clamp   |  |
| 4              | M8     | 5/16 |                    | 4   | 2 Nm    | 18 lb-in   | Rising Clamp  |  |
| 5              | M8     | 5/16 | Power Terminals    | 5   | 4 Nm    | 35.5 lb-in | Rising Clamp  |  |
| 6A             | M8     | 5/16 | rower terminals    | 6A  | 12 Nm   | 9 lb-ft    | M 10 Stud     |  |
| 6B             | M 10   | 3/8  |                    | 6B  | 15 Nm   | 11 lb-ft   | M 10 Stud     |  |
| 8              | M 12   | 7/16 |                    | 8   | 60 Nm   | 42 lb-ft   | M 12 Stud     |  |

#### NOTE

\*The IP20 Frame Size 4 Chassis can obstruct the rotation (tightening) of a bolt or screw with a hex head, a fixing with a round head will be most suitable for the mounting of this unit.

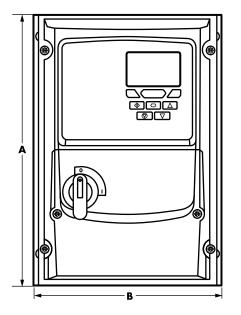


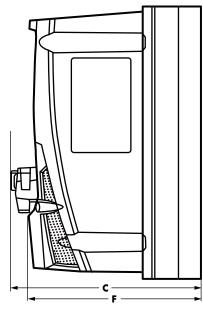
| Drive Size | A    |       |     | В     |     |       |      | D     | E   |       | Weight |       |
|------------|------|-------|-----|-------|-----|-------|------|-------|-----|-------|--------|-------|
| Drive Size | mm   | in    | mm  | in    | mm  | in    | mm   | in    | mm  | in    | kg     | Ib    |
| 4          | 450  | 17.72 | 171 | 6.73  | 252 | 9.92  | 428  | 16.85 | 110 | 4.33  | 12     | 26.4  |
| 5          | 540  | 21.26 | 235 | 9.25  | 270 | 10.63 | 520  | 20.47 | 175 | 6.89  | 23     | 50.7  |
| 6          | 865  | 34.06 | 330 | 12.99 | 332 | 13.07 | 840  | 33.07 | 200 | 7.87  | 55     | 121.2 |
| 7          | 1280 | 50.39 | 330 | 12.99 | 358 | 14.09 | 1255 | 49.40 | 200 | 7.87  | 89     | 195.8 |
| 8          | 1334 | 52.51 | 444 | 17.48 | 423 | 16.65 | 924  | 36.37 | 320 | 12.59 | TBC    | TBC   |

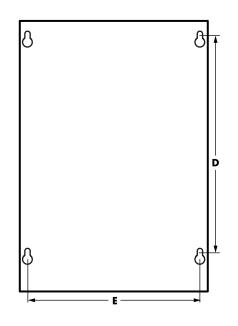
|            | Mounting Bolt | 5    |  |  |  |  |
|------------|---------------|------|--|--|--|--|
| Frame Size | Metric        | UNF  |  |  |  |  |
| 4          | M8            | 5/16 |  |  |  |  |
| 5          | M8            | 5/16 |  |  |  |  |
| 6          | M 10          | 3/8  |  |  |  |  |
| 7          | M 10          | 3/8  |  |  |  |  |
| 8          | M 12          | 3/8  |  |  |  |  |

| Tightening Torques |            |         |            |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|------------|---------|------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                    | Frame Size | Require | d Torque   | Terminal Type |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control Terminals  | All        | 0.5 Nm  | 4.5 lb-in  | Rising Clamp  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 4          | 2 Nm    | 18 lb-in   | Rising Clamp  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 5          | 4 Nm    | 35.5 lb-in | Rising Clamp  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power Terminals    | 6          | 15 Nm   | 11 lb-ft   | M 10 Stud     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 7          | 15 Nm   | 11 lb-ft   | M 10 Stud     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | 8          | 60 Nm   | 42 lb-ft   | M 12 Stud     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### 3.5.3. IP66 Units







| Drive Size | Α   |       | В   |      | С   |       | D   |       | E   |      | F   |       | Weight |      |
|------------|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|------|-----|-------|--------|------|
| Drive Size | mm  | in    | mm  | in   | mm  | in    | mm  | in    | mm  | in   | mm  | in    | kg     | Ib   |
| 2          | 257 | 10.12 | 188 | 7.40 | 182 | 7.16  | 200 | 7.87  | 176 | 6.93 | 172 | 6.77  | 3.5    | 7.7  |
| 2A         | 257 | 10.12 | 188 | 7.40 | 211 | 8.31  | 200 | 7.87  | 178 | 7.00 | 196 | 7.72  |        |      |
| 3          | 310 | 12.20 | 211 | 8.31 | 235 | 9.25  | 252 | 9.92  | 197 | 7.75 | 225 | 8.86  | 6.6    | 14.5 |
| 4          | 360 | 14.17 | 240 | 9.45 | 271 | 10.67 | 300 | 11.81 | 227 | 8.94 | 260 | 10.24 | 9.5    | 20.9 |

#### NOTE

Measurement C is only valid for the version with the disconnect.

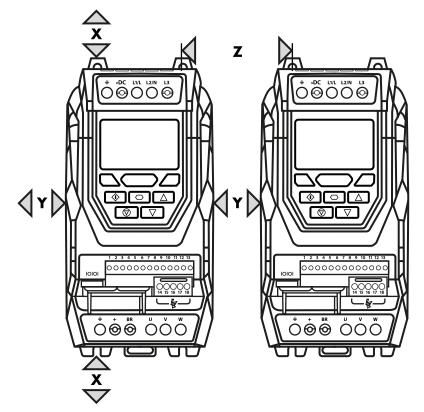
Frame size 2A is shown for the 5.5kW Frame size 2 as this requires a deeper heatsink with a fan.

| M          | lounting Bolt | 5   | Tightening Torques   |            |         |           |               |  |
|------------|---------------|-----|----------------------|------------|---------|-----------|---------------|--|
| Frame Size | Metric        | UNF |                      | Frame Size | Require | d Torque  | Terminal Type |  |
| All Sizes  | M4            | #8  | Control Terminals    | All        | 0.5 Nm  | 4.5 lb-in | Rising Clamp  |  |
|            |               |     | Devue a Terresia ala | 2&3        | 0.8 Nm  | 7 lb-in   | Rising Clamp  |  |
|            |               |     | Power Terminals      | 4          | 2 Nm    | 19 lb-in  | Rising Clamp  |  |

# 3.6. Guidelines for Enclosure Mounting (IP20 Units)

- IP20 drives are are designed to be installed in suitable enclosures to protect them from the environment.
- Enclosures should be made from a thermally conductive material.
- Ensure the minimum air gap clearances around the drive as shown below are observed when mounting the drive.
- Where ventilated enclosures are used, there should be venting above the drive and below the drive to ensure good air circulation. Air should be drawn in below the drive and expelled above the drive.
- In any environments where the conditions require it, the enclosure must be designed to protect the Optidrive against ingress of airborne dust, corrosive gases or liquids, conductive contaminants (such as condensation, carbon dust, and metallic particles) and sprays or splashing water from all directions.
- High moisture, salt or chemical content environments should use a suitably sealed (non-vented) enclosure.

The enclosure design and layout should ensure that the adequate ventilation paths and clearances are left to allow air to circulate through the drive heatsink. Invertek Drives recommend the following minimum sizes for drives mounted in non-ventilated metallic enclosures:



| Drive Size |     | X<br>& Below |    | r<br>Side | Z<br>Between |       |  |
|------------|-----|--------------|----|-----------|--------------|-------|--|
|            | mm  | in           | mm | in        | mm           | in    |  |
| 2          | 75  | 2.95         | 10 | 0.39      | 46           | 1.81  |  |
| 3          | 100 | 3.94         | 10 | 0.39      | 52           | 2.05  |  |
| 4          | 200 | 7.87         | 25 | 0.98      | 70           | 2.76  |  |
| 5          | 200 | 7.87         | 25 | 0.98      | 70           | 2.76  |  |
| 6A         | 200 | 7.87         | 25 | 0.98      | 70           | 2.76  |  |
| 6B         | 200 | 7.87         | 25 | 0.98      | 70           | 2.76  |  |
| 8          | 350 | 11.81        | 50 | 3.94      | 412          | 16.22 |  |

#### NOTE

Dimension Z assumes that the drives are mounted side-by-side with no clearance.

Typical drive heat losses are <3% of operating load conditions.

Above are guidelines only and the operating ambient temperature of the drive MUST be maintained at all times.

3

# 3.7. Mounting the Drive - IP20 Units

- IP20 Units are intended for installation within a control cabinet.
- When mounting with screws:
  - o Using the drive as a template, or the dimensions shown above, mark the locations for drilling
  - o Ensure that when mounting locations are drilled, the dust from drilling does not enter the drive
  - o Mount the drive to the cabinet backplate using suitable mounting screws
  - o Position the drive, and tighten the mounting screws securely.
- When Din Rail Mounting (Frame Size 2 Only):
  - o Locate the DIN rail mounting slot on the rear of the drive onto the top of the DIN rail first
  - o Press the bottom of the drive onto the DIN rail until the lower clip attaches to the DIN rail
  - o If necessary, use a suitable flat blade screw driver to pull the DIN rail clip down to allow the drive to mount securely on the rail
  - o To remove the drive from the DIN rail, use a suitable flat blade screwdriver to pull the release tab downwards, and lift the bottom of the drive away from the rail first.

#### 3.8. Drive Enclosure Dimensioning

The IP20 drives are intended to be mounted in suitable enclosures. It is very important to ensure that the enclosure is designed appropriately to keep the drive ambient temperature within acceptable levels.

Calculating the panel size for a completely sealed panel without any ventilation:

The external surface area which is free to radiate heat to the environment must be great enough to dissipate the heat generated inside the panel – If any surface is against a wall or the floor then the corresponding surface area should be excluded from this calculation. The required panel surface area can be calculated according to the following:

• 
$$A = P / K \times (T_{MAX} - T_{AMB})$$

Where

- A = Control Panel Surface Area in square metres which is free to radiate heat to the air (areas mounted against the wall or floor are excluded)
- P = Total power dissipated in panel (include all losses from all power devices)
- K = Thermal constant, typically 5.5 for painted mild steel
- T<sub>MAX</sub> = Maximum temperature allowed in the panel (ambient temperature for the drive)
- T<sub>AMB</sub> = Maximum ambient temperature around the panel

If the panel is to be ventilated using cooling fans and filters, the required airflow can be determined as follows:

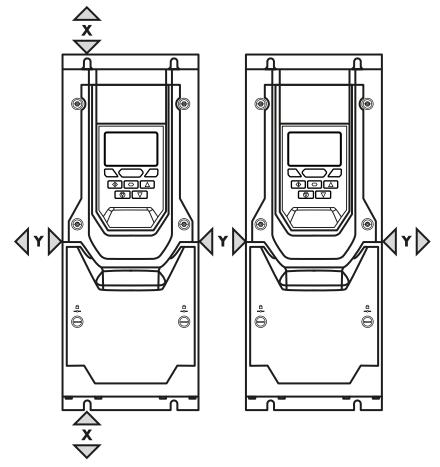
•  $F = 0.053 \times P / (T_{MAX} - T_{AMB})$ 

Where

- F = Airflow in Cubic metres per minute
- P = Total power dissipated in panel (include all losses from all power devices)
- T<sub>MAX</sub> = Maximum temperature allowed in the panel (ambient temperature for the drive)
- T<sub>AMB</sub> = Maximum ambient temperature around the panel

# 3.9. Guidelines for Mounting (IP55 Units)

- Before mounting the drive, ensure that the chosen location meets the environmental condition requirements for the drive shown in section 11.1. Environmental on page 78.
- The drive must be mounted vertically, on a suitable flat surface.
- The minimum mounting clearances as shown in the table below must be observed.
- The mounting site and chosen mountings should be sufficient to support the weight of the drives.
- IP55 units do not require mounting inside an electrical control cabinet; however they may be if desired.
- Using the drive as a template, or the dimensions shown above, mark the locations required for drilling
- Suitable cable glands to maintain the IP protection of the drive are required. Gland sizes should be selected based on the number and size of the required connection cables. Drives are supplied with a plain, undrilled gland plate to allow the correct hole sizes to be cut as required. Remove the gland plate from the drive prior to drilling.



|            | X -Above | e & Below | Y –Either Side |       |  |  |  |
|------------|----------|-----------|----------------|-------|--|--|--|
| Drive Size | mm       | in        | mm             | in    |  |  |  |
| 4 (IP55)   | 200      | 7.9       | 10             | 0.394 |  |  |  |
| 5 (IP55)   | 200      | 7.9       | 10             | 0.394 |  |  |  |
| 6 (IP55)   | 200      | 7.9       | 10             | 0.394 |  |  |  |
| 7 (IP55)   | 200      | 7.9       | 10             | 0.394 |  |  |  |
| 8 (IP55)   | 350      | 13.78     | 50             | 1.97  |  |  |  |

#### NOTE

Typical drive heat losses are approximately 3% of the operating load power.

The above dimensions are for guidance only, the operating ambient temperature of the drive MUST be maintained within the specified limits or allowed derating at all times.

3

ΥD

# 3.10. Guidelines for Mounting (IP66 Units)

- Before mounting the drive, ensure that the chosen location meets the environmental condition requirements for the drive shown in section 11.1. Environmental on page 78.
- The drive must be mounted vertically, on a suitable flat surface.
- The minimum mounting clearances as shown in the table below must be observed.
- The mounting site and chosen mountings should be sufficient to support the weight of the drives.
- Using the drive as a template, or the dimensions shown above, mark the locations required for drilling.

<| Y

• Suitable cable glands to maintain the ingress protection of the drive are required. Gland holes for power and motor cables are pre-moulded into the drive enclosure, recommended gland sizes are shown below. Gland holes for control cables may be cut as required.

Χ

�⊡∆ (©|⊽)

- The mounting location should be free from vibration.
- Do not mount the drive in any area with excessive corrosive airborne chemicals or potentially dangerous dust particles.
- Avoid mounting close to high heat sources.
- The drive must not be mounted in direct sunlight. If necessary, install a suitable shade cover.
- The mounting location must be free from frost.
- Do not restrict the flow of air through the drive heatsink. The drive generates heat which must be naturally allowed to dissipate. Correct air clearance around the drive must be observed.
- If the location is subject to wide ambient temperature and air pressure variation, install a suitable pressure compensation valve in the drive gland plate.

|            | X Above | & Below        | Y Either Side |               |  |  |
|------------|---------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--|--|
| Drive Size | mm      | in             | mm            | in            |  |  |
| 2          | 200     | 7.87           | 10            | 0.39          |  |  |
| 3          | 200     | 7.87           | 10            | 0.39          |  |  |
| 4          | 200     | 7.87           | 10            | 0.39          |  |  |
|            |         | uidelines only | and the onerg | ing ambient t |  |  |

Above are guidelines only and the operating ambient temperature of the drive MUST be maintained within the limits shown in section 11.1. Environmental at all times.

Х

#### 3.11. Gland Plate

NOTE

The use of a suitable gland system is required to maintain the appropriate IP / NEMA rating. The gland plate has pre moulded cable entry holes for power and motor connections suitable for use with glands as shown in the following table. Where additional holes are required, these can be drilled to suitable size. Please take care when drilling to avoid leaving any particles within the product.

#### Recommended cable gland types and hole sizes

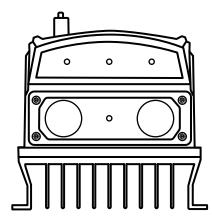
|            | Power & Motor Cables |                         |                             |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Drive Size | Hole Size            | Recommended<br>PG Gland | Alternative<br>Metric gland |  |  |  |  |  |
| Size 2 & 3 | 27                   | PG21                    | M25                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Size 4     | 37                   | PG29                    | -                           |  |  |  |  |  |

- UL rated ingress protection ("Type") is only met when cables are installed using a UL recognized bushing or fitting for a flexible-conduit system which meets the required level of protection ("Type").
- For conduit installations the conduit entry holes require standard opening to the required sizes specified per the NEC.
- Not intended for installation using rigid conduit system.

#### IP66 / NEMA 4X Gland Plate

Х

Х



# 3.12. Installing the IP66 Sun Shade

| Frame Size | Part Number   |
|------------|---------------|
| 2          | 66-ODS2H-9016 |
| 3 & 4      | 66-ODS3H-9016 |

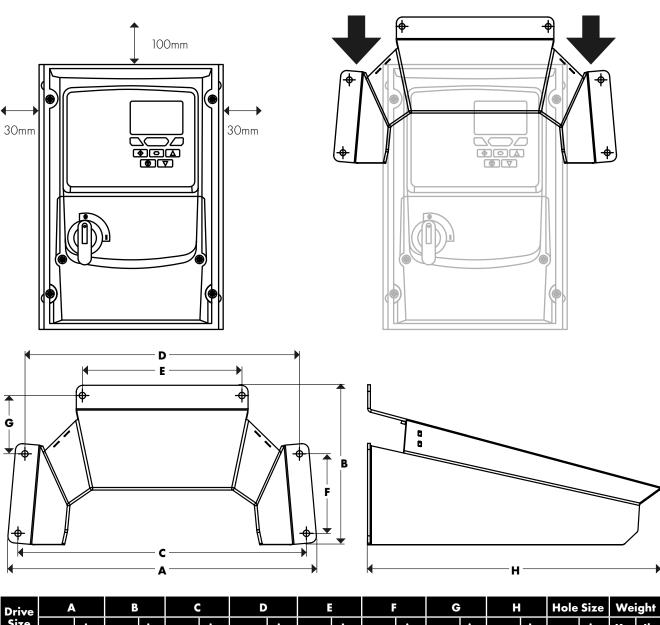
An IP66 Sun Shade should always be fitted (in accordance with these instructions) where the product is installed outdoors, and there is a possibility for the display of the drive to come into the path of direct sunlight or where there is possibility of snow, ice, or other particles accumulating on the top of the drive.

#### **Recommended clearance before installation**

Ensure you have at least 30mm either side and 100mm above the drive to allow sufficient space for installation of the IP66 Sun Shade.

#### Installing the IP66 Sun Shade

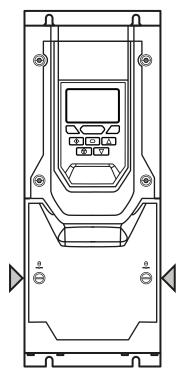
Install the Optidrive following the instructions in the User Guide. Place the IP66 Sun Shade over the Optidrive and slide down until it slots on top of the heat sink, then fix in place using the mounting holes.



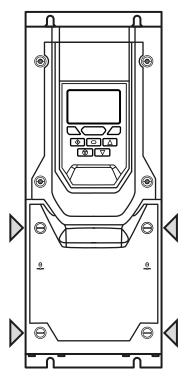
| Drive | A     |       | В     |      |       |       | D     |      | E     |      |      |      |      |      |       |      |     |      |     |     |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|
| Size  | mm    | in    | mm    | in   | mm    | in    | mm    | in   | mm    | in   | mm   | in   | mm   | in   | mm    | in   | mm  | in   | Kg  | Ib  |
| 2     | 275.5 | 10.85 | 139.7 | 5.5  | 259.6 | 10.22 | 247.4 | 9.74 | 140.0 | 5.51 | 69.7 | 2.74 | 48.9 | 1.93 | 285.0 | 11.2 | 4.8 | 0.19 | 1.5 | 3.3 |
| 3 & 4 | 340.7 | 13.41 | 169.7 | 6.68 | 324.7 | 12.78 | 307.3 | 12.1 | 180.0 | 7.09 | 99.6 | 3.92 | 48.9 | 1.93 | 355.0 | 14.0 | 4.8 | 0.19 | 2.5 | 5.5 |

# 3.13. Removing the Terminal Cover

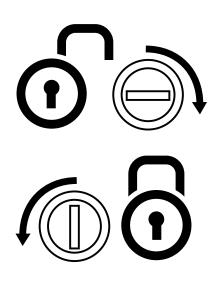
#### 3.13.1. IP55 Frame Size 4



3.13.2. IP55 Frame Size 5



N ſ 0 ۲  $\overline{\Sigma}$ 0 0 Θ V ₽ 0 ė Õ V e Θ

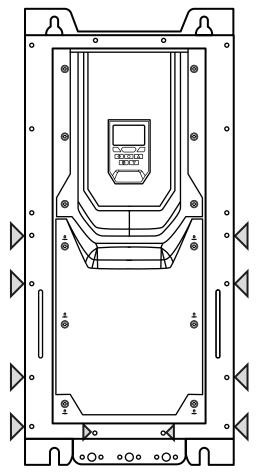


#### Terminal Cover Release Screws

Using a suitable screwdriver, unscrew the securing screws and remove the cover. 3

3.13.3. IP55 Frame Sizes 6 & 7

#### 3.13.4. IP20 & IP55 Frame Size 8

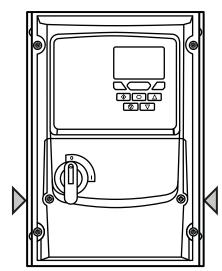


#### Using a suitable screwdriver, unscrew the ten securing screws indicated and remove the cover.

**Terminal Cover** 

**Release Screws** 

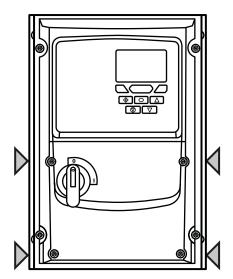
#### 3.13.5. IP66 Frame Sizes 2 & 3



#### Terminal Cover Release Screws

Remove the front cover by rotating the screws in an anti-clockwise direction.

#### 3.13.6. IP66 Frame Size 4



3

# 3.14. Routine Maintenance

The drive should be included within the scheduled maintenance program so that the installation maintains a suitable operating environment, this should include:

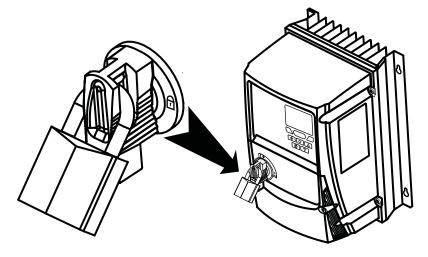
- Ambient temperature is at or below that set out in the section 11.1. Environmental on page 78, with any relevant derating applied.
- Heat sink fans (where fitted) freely rotating and are dust free.
- If the drive is mounted within an enclosure:
  - o Ensure this is free from dust and condensation.
  - o Ensure sufficient ventilation of clean cooling air is provided.
  - o Ensure any panel ventilation fans and air filters are clean and provide the correct required air flow.
- Checks should also be made on all electrical connections, ensuring screw terminals are correctly torqued; and that power cables have no signs of heat damage.

# 3.15. IP66 (NEMA 4X) Lock Off

#### Mains switch-disconnector Lock Off

On the switched models the mains switch-disconnector can be locked in the 'Off' position using a 20mm standard shackle padlock (not supplied).

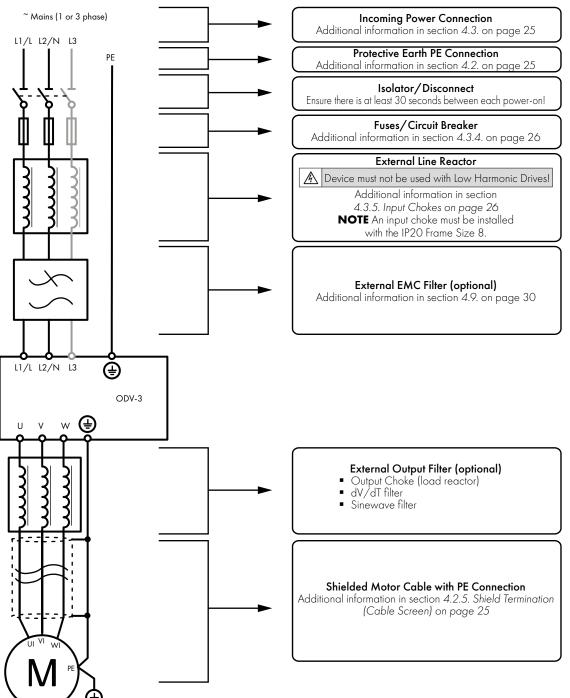
#### IP66 / NEMA 4X Unit Lock Off



# 4.1. Connection Diagram

All power terminal locations are marked directly on the product. IP20 Frame Size 2 – 4 units have AC power input located at the top with the motor connections located at the bottom. All other units have power terminals located at the bottom.

#### 4.1.1. Electrical Power Connections



NOTE Enclosed drives are not suitable for rigid conduit system connection.



This manual is intended as a guide for proper installation. Invertek Drives Ltd cannot assume responsibility for the compliance or the non-compliance to any code, national, local or otherwise, for the proper installation of this drive or associated equipment. A hazard of personal injury and/or equipment damage exists if codes are ignored during installation.

This Optidrive contains high voltage capacitors that take time to discharge after removal of the main supply. Before working on the drive, ensure isolation of the main supply from line inputs. Wait ten (10) minutes for the capacitors to discharge to safe voltage levels. Failure to observe this precaution could result in severe bodily injury or loss of life.

Only qualified electrical personnel familiar with the construction and operation of this equipment and the hazards involved should install, adjust, operate, or service this equipment. Read and understand this manual and other applicable manuals in their entirety before proceeding. Failure to observe this precaution could result in severe bodily injury or loss of life.

4

# 4.2. Protective Earth (PE) Connection

#### 4.2.1. Grounding Guidelines

Adequate safety earthing must be provided in accordance with local wiring rules and codes of practice. The ground terminal of each Optidrive should be connected back to the common safety earth bar to maintain touch potentials within safe limits. The ground terminal of each Optidrive should be individually connected DIRECTLY to the site ground bus bar (through the EMC filter if installed). Optidrive ground connections should not loop from one drive to another, or to, or from any other equipment. Ground impedance must conform to local industrial safety regulations and/or electrical codes.

To meet UL regulations, UL approved ring crimp terminals should be used for all ground wiring connections.

The integrity of all ground connections should be checked periodically.

#### 4.2.2. Protective Earth Conductor

The Cross sectional area of the PE Conductor must be at least equal to that of the incoming supply conductors.

#### 4.2.3. Motor Ground

The driven motor must be locally connected to a suitable ground location to maintain touch potentials within safe limits. In addition, the motor ground must be connected to one of the ground terminals on the drive.

#### 4.2.4. Ground Fault Monitoring

As with all inverters, a leakage current to earth can exist. The Optidrive is designed to produce the minimum possible leakage current whilst complying with worldwide standards. The level of current is affected by motor cable length and type, the effective switching frequency, the earth connections used and the type of RFI filter installed. If an ELCB (Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker) is to be used, the following conditions apply:

- A Type B Device must be used.
- A device with 10ms trip delay is recommended.
- Individual device should be used for each Optidrive.
- The device must be suitable for protecting equipment with a DC component in the leakage current.
- The device should be not sensitive to high frequency leakage current.

#### 4.2.5. Shield Termination (Cable Screen)

The safety ground terminal provides a grounding point for the motor cable shield. The motor cable shield connected to this terminal (drive end) should also be connected to the motor frame (motor end). Use a shield terminating or EMI clamp to connect the shield to the safety ground terminal, refer to section 4.9. EMC Compliant Installation on page 30.

#### 4.3. Incoming Power Connection

Ensure there is at least 30 seconds between each power-on.

#### 4.3.1. Suitability

All Optidrive Eco models are designed for use on a single phase or balanced three phase supply depending on the model.

For all models and ratings when working with an IT Supply network, or any power supply type where the phase to earth voltage may exceed the phase to phase voltage (such as ungrounded supplies), the internal EMC filter and surge protection must be disconnected before connecting the supply. Refer to section 11.8. Internal EMC Filter and Varistors – Disconnection Procedure on page 85 for further information.

For three phase supply models, a maximum of 3% imbalance is allowed between phases.

For compliance with CE and C Tick EMC requirements, refer to section 4.9. EMC Compliant Installation on page 30.

 A fixed installation is required according to IEC61800-5-1 with a suitable disconnecting device installed between the Optidrive and the main Power Source. The disconnecting device must conform to the local safety code / regulations (e.g. within Europe, EN60204-1, Safety of machinery).

#### 4.3.2. Connection

- For 1 phase ac supply, power should be connected to L1/L, L2/N.
- For a DC Supply, the main power cables should be connected to L1/L, L2/N.
- For 3 phase ac supplies, the mains power cables should be connected to L1, L2, and L3. Phase sequence is not important. Neutral connection is not required.

#### 4.3.3. Cable Selection

- The cables should be dimensioned according to any local codes or regulations. Maximum dimensions for each drive model are given in section 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings on page 78.
- For installation within the European Union, cable type should be selected according to section 4.9. EMC Compliant Installation on page 30.

#### www.invertekdrives.com

#### 4.3.4. Fuse / Circuit Breaker Selection

- Suitable fuses to provide wiring protection of the input power cable should be installed in the incoming supply line, according to the data in section 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings on page 78.
- The fuses must comply with any local codes or regulations in place. In general, type gG (IEC 60269) or UL type J fuses are suitable (exception: Eaton Bussmann FWP series must be used for size 6A & 6B IP20 models); however in some cases type aR fuses may be required. The operating time of the fuses must be below 0.5 seconds.
- Where allowed by local regulations, suitably dimensioned type B MCB circuit breakers of equivalent rating may be utilised in place of fuses, providing that the clearing capacity is sufficient for the installation.
- For UL compliant installations, fuses must be used, refer to section 11.6. Additional Information for UL Compliance on page 83.
- Please refer to chapter 11.4. Input Power Supply Requirements on page 82 for actual supply short-circuit capacity limits for each drive.
- The Optidrive provides thermal and short circuit protection for the connected motor and motor cable.

#### 4.3.5. Input Chokes

- The majority of the Optidrive Eco product range is based on a low harmonic solution using film capacitor technology to achieve compliance with EN 61000-3-12 without the need for any additional equipment. This standard specifies limits for harmonic currents for equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current > 16A and <= 75A per phase. It is important to understand which models from the product range are of the low harmonic technology which is detailed below.</li>
- The Optidrive Eco three phase 200V (200-240V) input and three phase 400V (380-480V) input drives frame sizes 2 up to and including frame size 5 are a lower harmonic drive using film capacitor technology.
- In short, this means that the low harmonic drives do not require an input choke and should not have one installed drives outside of the above frame sizes and supply voltage / number of phases, could benefit from the use of input chokes if further harmonic reduction is required.
- The low harmonic drives must NOT be used with input chokes. Please see section 2.6.1. Low Harmonic Variants on page 11 for a description of which drives fall into the low harmonic category. Input chokes may be required on the standard (non low harmonic) drives to reduce the harmonics generated or if the incoming supply impedance is low or the fault level / short circuit current is high.

| Drive Supply       | Drive Rating | IP20 AC Input Inductor | IP66 AC Input Inductor |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|
|                    | 0.75kW       | OPT-2-L1016-20         | OPT-2-L1016-66         |  |  |  |
| 230V 1 Phase Input | 1.5 – 2.2kW  | OPT-2-L1025-20         | OPT-2-L1025-66         |  |  |  |
|                    | 55 - 90kW    | OPT-2-L3200-00         |                        |  |  |  |
|                    | 110 - 160kW  | OPT-2-L3300-00         | N/A                    |  |  |  |
| 400V 3 Phase Input | 000 050114/  | OPT-L3500-00 (4%)      |                        |  |  |  |
|                    | 200 - 250kW  | OPT-2L31500-00 (1%)    |                        |  |  |  |
|                    | 0.75 – 2.2kW |                        | OPT-2-L3006-66         |  |  |  |
| 600V 3 Phase       | 4.0 – 5.5kW  | N/A                    | OPT-2-L3010-66         |  |  |  |
|                    | 7.5 – 11 kW  |                        | OPT-2-L3018-66         |  |  |  |

# **Electrical Installation**

4

# 4.4. Motor Connection

- The drive inherently produces fast switching of the output voltage (PWM) to the motor compared with operation of the motor directly from the mains supply. Most modern industrial motors are wound for operation with a variable speed drive and will have insulation rated accordingly. However, on some motors the quality of insulation may be insufficient or unknown. In such cases the motor manufacturer should be consulted and preventative measures may be required prior to operating with the drive.
- The motor should be connected to the Optidrive U, V, and W terminals using a suitable 3 or 4 core cable. Where a 3 core cable is utilised, with the shield operating as an earth conductor, the shield must have a cross sectional area at least equal to the phase conductors when they are made from the same material. Where a 4 core cable is utilised, the earth conductor must be of at least equal cross sectional area and manufactured from the same material as the phase conductors.
- Automatic switchgear should not be installed between the drive output and the motor, opening and closing contacts in this circuit whilst the drive is energised will inevitably reduce the lifetime of the drive and could cause product failure. If an isolator is required to be placed between the drive and the motor in order to comply with local regulations, the device must not be operated when the drive is running.
- For installation within the European Union, refer to section 4.9. EMC Compliant Installation on page 30. For all installations it is recommended to use an overall shielded cable or take measures such as installation within metal tube or duct work to prevent electromagnetic radiation which may cause disturbance to other equipment or increase bearing currents in motors.

The motor earth must be connected to one of the Optidrive earth terminals to provide a low impedance path for common mode leakage current to return to the drive.

#### 4.5. Motor Terminal Box Connections

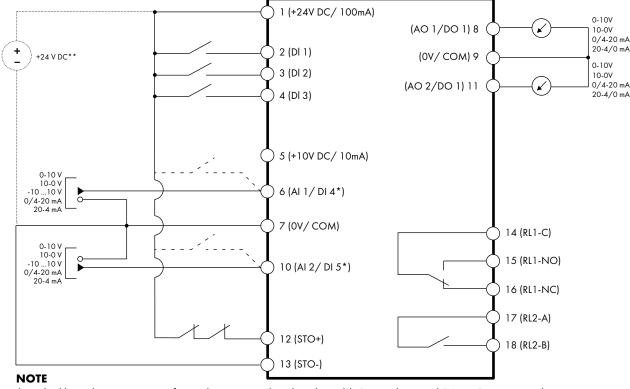
Most general purpose motors are wound for operation on dual voltage supplies. This is indicated on the nameplate of the motor. This operational voltage is normally selected when installing the motor by selecting either STAR or DELTA connection. STAR always gives the higher of the two voltage ratings.

| Incoming Supply Voltage | Motor Nameplate Voltages |            | Connection |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------|------------|
| 230                     | 230 / 400                |            |            |
| 400 / 460               | 400 / 690                | Delta<br>A |            |
| 575                     | 575 / 1000               |            |            |
| 400                     | 230 / 400                | Star       |            |
| 575                     | 330 / 575                | X          |            |

# 4.6. Control Terminal Wiring

- All analog signal cables should be suitably shielded. Double shielded twisted pair cables are recommended for analog signal cables.
- Power and Control Signal cables must be routed separately where possible, and must not be routed parallel to each other.
- Observe the minimum recommended distance between cables show in section 4.9. EMC Compliant Installation on page 30.
- Signal levels of different voltages e.g. 24 Volt DC and 110 Volt AC, should not be routed in the same cable.
- Maximum control terminal tightening torque is 0.5Nm.
- Control Cable entry conductor size: 0.05 2.5mm<sup>2</sup> / 30 12 AWG.

#### 4.6.1. Control Connections



\* Dashed lines shows connection for analog inputs in digital mode

\*\* Optional external 24 V DC power supply

| Kov |             | Default Function                         |                           | <b>6</b>                         |       |      |
|-----|-------------|--|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|------|
|     | Кеу         |  | Open                      | Closed                           | Sec.  | Page |
| 1   | +24V DC     | 24 Volt DC Input / Output                |                           | C Supply (100mA)<br>24V DC Input | 4.7.1 | 29   |
| 2   | DI 1        | Digital Input 1 (Run Enable)             | STOP                      | run                              | 4.7.2 | 29   |
| 3   | DI 2        | Digital Input 2                          | forward                   | REVERSE                          | 4.7.2 | 29   |
| 4   | DI 3        | Digital Input 3                          | P1-12 Reference           | Preset Speeds                    | 4.7.2 | 29   |
| 5   | +10V DC     | +10Volt DC Output                        | On-board +10V D           | C Supply (10 mA)                 |       |      |
| 6   | AI 1 / DI 4 | Analog Input 1 / Digital Input 4         | Speed Refere              | nce 1 (0-10V)                    | 4.7.3 | 29   |
| 7   | OV / COM    | 0 Volt Common                            | OV Common for             | AI/AO/DI/DO                      |       |      |
| 8   | AO 1        | Analog Output 1                          | Motor Speed (0-10V)       |                                  | 4.7.4 | 29   |
| 9   | ov / com    | 0 Volt Common                            | OV Common for AI/AO/DI/DO |                                  |       |      |
| 10  | AI 2 / DI 5 | Analog Input 2 / Digital Input 5         | P2-01 Speed Ref.          | P2-02 Speed Ref.                 | 4.7.3 | 29   |
| 11  | AO2         | Analog Output 2                          | Motor Curr                | ent (0-10V)                      | 4.7.4 | 29   |
| 12  | STO+        | STO + 24V DC Connection                  | InHibit                   | Run Permit                       | 4.10  | 33   |
| 13  | sto-        | STO 0 Volt Connection                    |                           | Kun remin                        | 4.10  | 55   |
| 14  | rl1-com     | Auxiliary Relay Output 1 Common          |                           |                                  | 4.7.5 | 30   |
| 15  | rl1-NO      | Auxiliary Relay Output 1 Normally Open   | Drive Healthy             | Drive Faulty                     | 4.7.5 | 30   |
| 16  | rl1-NC      | Auxiliary Relay Output 2 Normally Closed | Drive Faulty              | Drive Healthy                    | 4.7.5 | 30   |
| 17  | RL2-A       | Auxiliary Relay Output 2                 | Drive Stopped             | Drive Running                    | 4.7.5 | 30   |
| 18  | RL2-B       | Auxiliary Relay Output 2                 |                           |                                  | 4.7.5 | 30   |

**NOTE** Digital Inputs: Logic High = 8-30V DC (30V DC max) Analog Outputs: 0 – 10 Volt / 4-20mA (20mA max) SAFE TORQUE OFF input: Logic High = 18-30V DC (Also refer to section 4.10. Safe Torque Off on page 33)

4

# 4.7. Control Terminal Connections

Example connection schematics are provided in section 8.3. Example Connection Schematics on page 46.

#### 4.7.1. +24V DC Input / Output

When the mains power is applied to the drive, terminal 1 provides a +24V DC output, maximum load 100mA. This may be used to activate digital inputs or provide power to sensors.

When no mains power is applied to the drive, the drive control electronics may be powered from an external +24V DC source. When powered in this way, all analog and digital I/O and communication functions remain operative, however the motor may not be operated, which allows safe testing and commissioning of the installation without risk of high voltage being present. When powered in this way, the drive requires up to 100mA.

#### 4.7.2. Digital Inputs

Up to five digital inputs are available. The function of the inputs is defined by parameters P1-12 and P1-13, which are explained in section 8. Control Terminal Functions on page 44.

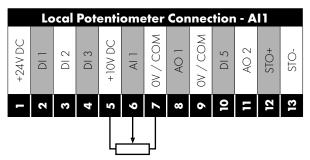
#### 4.7.3. Analog Inputs

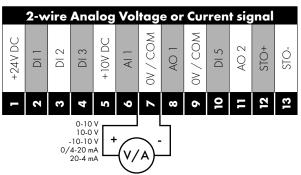
Two analog inputs are available, which may also be used as digital Inputs if required. The signal formats are selected by parameters as follows:

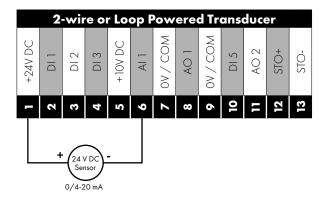
- Analog Input 1 Format Selection Parameter P2-30.
- Analog Input 2 Format Selection Parameter P2-33.

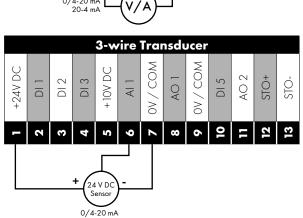
These parameters are described more fully in section 9.1. Parameter Group 2 – Extended Parameters on page 47.

The function of the analog input, e.g. for speed reference or PID feedback for example is defined by parameters P1-12 and P1-13. The function of these parameters and available options are described in section 8. Control Terminal Functions on page 44.









#### 4.7.4. Analog Outputs

Two analog outputs are available, and may be used for 0 – 10 Volt Signal (max load 20mA), 0 – 20mA, 4 – 20mA or a digital +24Volt DC, 20mA output. The parameters to select function and format are as follows.

| Analog Output   | Function selected by | Format selected by |
|-----------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Analog Output 1 | P2-11                | P2-12              |
| Analog Output 2 | P2-13                | P2-14              |

These parameters are described more fully in section 9.1. Parameter Group 2 – Extended Parameters on page 47.

#### 4.7.5. Auxiliary Relay Outputs

Two relay outputs are available, which are intended to be used to switch external resistive loads up to 5A at 230V AC or 30V DC. Relay 1 has both normally open and normally closed contacts available. Relay 2 provides a simple open or closed contact. The relay output function may be configured using parameters P2-15 and P2-18, which are described in section 9.1. Parameter Group 2 – Extended Parameters on page 47.

# 4.8. Motor Thermal Overload Protection

#### 4.8.1. Internal Thermal Overload Protection

Optidrive Eco has internal motor overload protection (current limit) set at 110% of the motor rated current (P1-08). This level may be adjusted in P4-07. The drive has an in-built motor thermal overload function; this is in the form of an "I.t-trP" trip after delivering >100% of the value set in P1-08 (motor rated current) for a sustained period of time. The overload accumulator will permit a sustained overload for different durations before tripping as shown in the tables below:

Variable Torque (P4-01 = 0)

|      | HD    | SD   |      |      |
|------|-------|------|------|------|
| 110% | 75 s  | 75 s | 110% | 75 s |
| 150% | 15 s  | 15 s | 150% | ls   |
| 175% | 10 s  | _    | 175% | -    |
| 200% | 7.5 s | _    | 200% | -    |

#### Constant Torque (P4-01 > 0)

#### Where:

HD = Heavy Duty drive selection – this is where the rated current of the motor connected to the drive is less than 75% of the drive current rating

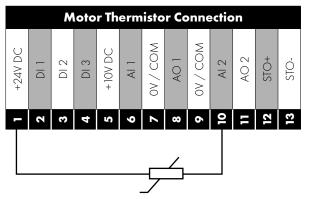
SD = Standard Duty drive selection – this is where the current rating of the motor connected to the drive is closely matched to the drive current rating

When operating in Variable Torque (P4-O1 = O), the oversizing of the drive makes no difference to the available duration of the overload condition.

**NOTE** The 45kW 400V Eco model (ODV-3-540900-3...) overload capability follows that shown in the variable torque table irrespective of the setting in P4-01.

#### 4.8.2. Motor Thermistor Connection

Where a motor thermistor is to be used, it should be connected as follows:



#### Additional Information

- Compatible Thermistor: PTC Type, 2.5kΩ trip level.
- Use a setting of P1-13 that has DI5/AI2 function as E-TRIP "External Trip", e.g. P1-13 = 6. Refer to section 8.1. Digital Input Configuration Parameter P1-13 on page 44 for further details.
- Enable the Motor PTC Thermistor Input function in parameter P2-33.

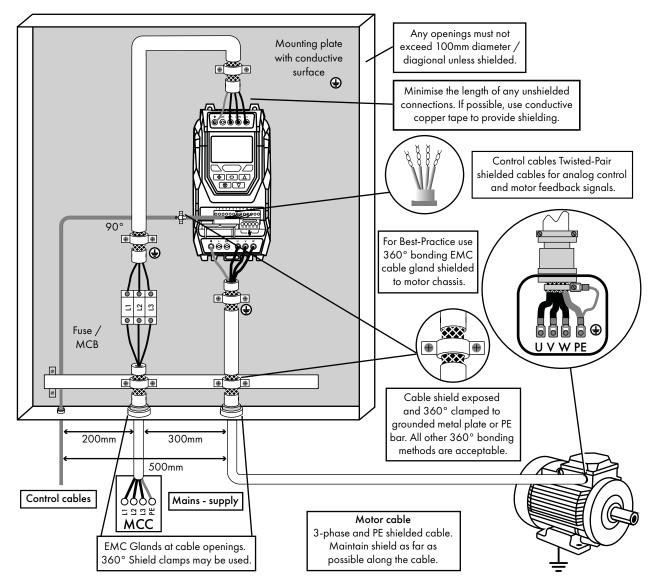
#### 4.9. EMC Compliant Installation

#### 4.9.1. Installation within the UK and European Union

All equipment installed within the UK or European Union must comply with the applicable UK or European EMC Directive. The installer must be familiar with the Directive and appropriate good EMC practice. Invertek Drives' products may be considered as a Basic Drive Module or Complete Drive Module according to the EMC standard definition dependent on the drive type. The BDM or CDM may then be incorporated into a Power Drive System. It is the sole responsibility of the installer to ensure that the complete PDS is compliant with the Directive.

This section of the User Guide provides general guidance to ensure compliance can be achieved.

#### 4.9.2. Recommended Installation for EMC Compliance



4.9.3. Recommended Cable Types by EMC Category

| Number of    | Rated Supply | F   | IP rating  | Maximum Motor Cable Length to Achieve |               |                    |
|--------------|--------------|---|------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| Input Phases | Voltage      | Frame Size  |            | C1 1, 2, 4, 5, 7                      | C2 3, 4, 5, 7 | C3 <sub>6, 7</sub> |
| 1            | 230          | 2   | IP20, IP66 | 1 (5)                                 | 5 (25)        | 25 (100)           |
|              | 3 400        | 2, 3, 4   | IP20, IP66 | 1                                     | 5             | 25                 |
|              |              | 4, 5  | IP20, IP55 | 1                                     | 5             | 25                 |
|              |              | 6A, 6B  | IP20       | -                                     | 100           | 100                |
| 0            |              | 6, 7  | IP55       | -                                     | -             | 25 (100)           |
| 3            |              | 8<br>(with standard inbuilt filter)               | IP20, IP55 | -                                     | 5             | 25                 |
|              |              | 8<br>(with high performance<br>additional filter) | IP20, IP55 | -                                     | 100           | 100                |

#### NOTE

- Data in brackets shows permissible cable length with additional external EMC filter.
- The 500 600V drives are not equipped with the internal EMC filter and are intended for use on second environment only.

#### General

<sup>1</sup> Compliance with category C1 conducted emissions only is achieved.

#### **Supply Cable**

- <sup>2</sup> A screened (shielded) cable suitable for fixed installation with the relevant mains voltage in use. Braided or twisted type screened cable where the screen covers at least 85% of the cable surface area, designed with low impedance to HF signals. Installation of a standard cable within a suitable steel or copper tube is also acceptable in this case, ensure that metal tube is adequately grounded.
- <sup>3</sup> A cable suitable for fixed installation with relevant mains voltage with a concentric protection wire. Installation of a standard cable within a suitable steel or copper tube is also acceptable.

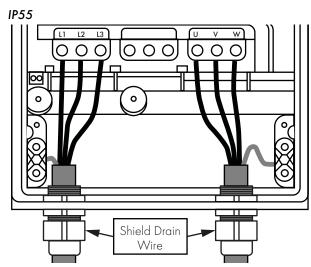
#### **Motor Cable**

- <sup>4</sup> A screened (shielded) cable suitable for fixed installation with the relevant voltage in use. Braided or twisted type screened cable where the screen covers at least 85% of the cable surface area, designed with low impedance to HF signals.
- <sup>5</sup> The cable shield should be terminated at the motor end using an EMC type gland allowing connection to the motor body through the largest possible surface area. The shield must also be terminated at the drive end, as close as practically possible to the drive output terminals. Where drives are mounted in a steel control panel enclosure, the cable screen may be terminated directly to the control panel backplate using a suitable EMC clamp or gland fitted as close to the drive as possible. The drive earth terminal must also be connected directly to this point, using a suitable cable which provides low impedance to high frequency currents. For IP55 and IP66 drives, connect the motor cable shield to the gland plate or internal ground clamp.
- <sup>6</sup> A cable suitable for fixed installation with relevant voltage with a concentric protection wire. Installation of a standard cable within a suitable steel or copper tube is also acceptable.

#### **Control Cable**

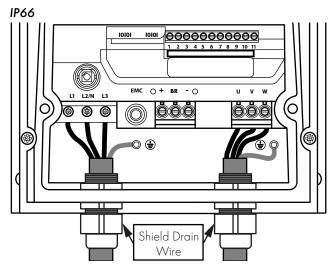
A shielded cable with low impedance shield. Double shielded twisted pair cable should be used for analog signals.

#### 4.9.4. Recommended Cable Connections

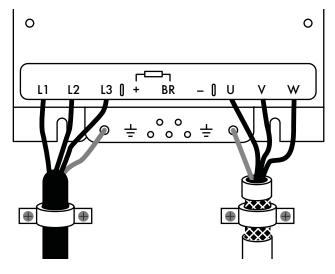


IP20 Frame size 2,3 & 4





IP20 Frame size 5, 6A & 6B



# 4.10. Safe Torque Off

Safe Torque OFF will be referred to as "STO" through the remainder of this section.

#### 4.10.1. Responsibilities

The overall system designer is responsible for defining the requirements of the overall "Safety Control System" within which the drive will be incorporated; furthermore the system designer is responsible for ensuring that the complete system is risk assessed and that the "Safety control System" requirements have been entirely met and that the function is fully verified, this must include confirmation testing of the "STO" function before drive commissioning.

The system designer shall determine the possible risks and hazards within the system by carrying out a thorough risk and hazard analysis, the outcome of the analysis should provide an estimate of the possible hazards, furthermore determine the risk levels and identify any needs for risk reduction. The "STO" function should be evaluated to ensure it can sufficiently meet the risk level required.

#### 4.10.2. What STO Provides

The purpose of the "STO" function is to provide a method of preventing the drive from creating torque in the motor in the absence of the "STO" input signals (Terminal 12 with respect to Terminal 13), this allows the drive to be incorporated into a complete safety control system where "STO" requirements need to be fulfilled.<sup>1</sup>

The "STO" function can typically eliminate the need for electro-mechanical contactors with cross-checking auxiliary contacts as per normally required to provide safety functions.<sup>2</sup>

The drive has the "STO" function built-in as standard and complies with the definition of "Safe torque off" as defined by IEC 61800-5-2:2007.

The "STO" function also corresponds to an uncontrolled stop in accordance with category 0 (Emergency Off), of IEC 60204-1. This means that the motor will coast to a stop when the "STO" function is activated, this method of stopping should be confirmed as being acceptable to the system the motor is driving.

The "STO" function is recognised as a fail-safe method even in the case where the "STO" signal is absent and a single fault within the drive has occurred, the drive has been proven in respect of this by meeting the following safety standards:

|                | SIL<br>(Safety Integrity<br>Level) | PFHD<br>(Probability of dangerous<br>Failures per Hour) | SFF<br>(Safe failure<br>fraction %) | Lifetime<br>assumed |
|----------------|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| EN 61800-5-2   | 2                                  | 1.23E-09 1/h (0.12 % of SIL 2)                          | 50                                  | 20 Yrs              |
|                | PL<br>(Performance Level)          | CCF (%)<br>(Common Cause Failure)                       | MTTFd                               | Category            |
| EN ISO 13849-1 | PL d                               | 1   | 4525a                               | 3                   |
|                | SILCL                              |   |                                     |                     |
| EN 62061       | SILCL 2                            |   |                                     |                     |

**NOTE** The values achieved above maybe jeopardised if the drive is installed outside of the Environmental limits detailed in section 11.1. Environmental on page 78.

#### 4.10.3. What STO Does Not Provide

Disconnect and ISOLATE the drive before attempting any work on it. The "STO" function does not prevent high voltages from being present at the drive power terminals.

<sup>1</sup> **NOTE** The "STO" function does not prevent the drive from an unexpected re-start. As soon as the "STO" inputs receive the relevant signal it is possible (subject to parameter settings) to restart automatically, Based on this, the function should not be used for carrying out short-term non-electrical machinery operations (such as cleaning or maintenance work).

<sup>2</sup> **NOTE** In some applications additional measures may be required to fulfil the systems safety function needs: the "STO" function does not provide motor braking. In the case where motor braking is required a time delay safety relay and/or a mechanical brake arrangement or similar method should be adopted, consideration should be made over the required safety function when braking as the drive braking circuit alone cannot be relied upon as a fail safe method.

When using permanent magnet motors and in the unlikely event of multiple output power devices failing then the motor could effectively rotate the motor shaft by 180/p degrees (Where p denotes number of motor pole pairs).

#### 4.10.4. "STO" Operation

When the "STO" inputs are energised, the "STO" function is in a standby state, if the drive is then given a "Start signal/command" (as per the start source method selected in P1-13) then the drive will start and operate normally.

When the "STO" inputs are de-energised then the STO Function is activated and stops the drive (Motor will coast), the drive is now in "Safe Torque Off" mode.

To get the drive out of "Safe Torque Off" mode then any "Fault messages" need to be reset and the drive "STO" input needs to be re-energised.

#### 4.10.5. "STO" Status and Monitoring

There are a number of methods for monitoring the status of the "STO" input, these are detailed below:

#### **Drive Display**

In Normal drive operation (Mains AC power applied), when the drives "STO" input is de-energised ("STO" Function activated) the drive will highlight this by displaying "**InHibit**".

NOTE If the drive is in a tripped condition then the relevant trip will be displayed and not "InHibit".

#### **Drive Output Relay**

- Drive relay 1: Setting P2-15 to a value of "13" will result in relay opening when the "STO" function is activated.
- Drive relay 2: Setting P2-18 to a value of "13" will result in relay opening when the "STO" function is activated.

#### "STO" Fault Codes

| Fault Code | Code Number | Description   | <b>Corrective Action</b>                |
|------------|-------------|---|---|
| "Sto-F"    | 29          | A fault has been detected within either of the<br>internal channels of the "STO" circuit. | Refer to your Invertek Sales<br>Partner |

#### 4.10.6. "STO" Function Response Time

The total response time is the time from a safety related event occurring to the components (sum of) within the system responding and becoming safe. (Stop Category 0 in accordance with IEC 60204-1).

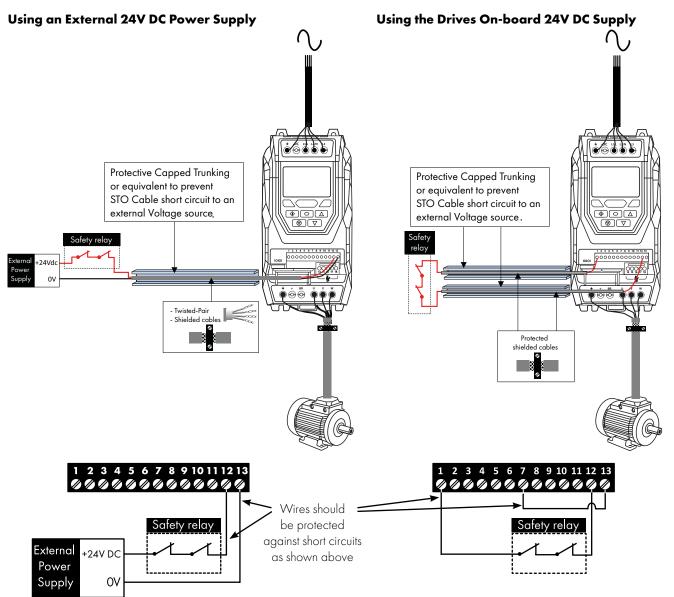
- The response time from the "STO" inputs being de-energised to the output of the drive being in a state that will not produce torque in the motor ("STO" active) is less than 1 ms.
- The response time from the "STO" inputs being de-energised to the "STO" monitoring status changing state is less than 20ms.
- The response time from the drive sensing a fault in the STO circuit to the drive displaying the fault on the display/Digital output showing drive not healthy is less than 20ms.

#### 4.10.7. "STO" Electrical Installation

 $\Delta$  The "STO" wiring shall be protected from inadvertent short circuits or tampering which could lead to failure of the "STO" input signal, further guidance is given in the diagrams below.

In addition to the wiring guidelines for the "STO" circuit below, section 4.9.2. Recommended Installation for EMC Compliance on page 31 should also be followed.

The drive should be wired as illustrated below; the 24V DC signal source applied to the "STO" input can be either from the 24V DC on the drive or from an External 24V DC power supply.



**NOTE** The Maximum cable length from Voltage source to the drive terminals should not exceed 25 mtrs.

#### 4.10.9. External Power Supply Specification

| Voltage Rating (Nominal)      | 24V DC                                 |
|-------------------------------|--|
| STO Logic High                | 18-30V DC (Safe torque off in standby) |
| Current Consumption (Maximum) | 100mA                                  |

#### 4.10.10. Safety Relay Specification

The safety relay should be chosen so that at minimum it meets the safety standards that the drive meets.

| Standard Requirements     | SIL2 or PLd SC3 or better (With Forcibly guided Contacts) |
|---------------------------|---|
| Number of Output Contacts | 2 independent   |
| Switching Voltage Rating  | 30V DC  |
| Switching Current         | 100mA   |

#### 4.10.11. Enabling the "STO" Function

The "STO" function is always enabled in the drive regardless of operating mode or parameter changes made by the user.

#### 4.10.12. Testing the "STO" Function

Before commissioning the system the "STO" function should always be tested for correct operation, this should include the following tests:

- With the motor at standstill, and a stop command given to the drive (as per the start source method selected in P1-13):
   De-energise the "STO" inputs (Drive will display "InHibit").
  - o Give a start command (as per the start source method selected in P1-13) and check that the drive still displays "Inhibit" and that the operation is in line with the section 4.10.4. "STO" Operation on page 34 and section 4.10.5. "STO" Status and Monitoring on page 34.
- With the motor running normally (from the drive):
  - o De-energise the "STO" inputs.
  - o Check that the drive displays "Inhibt" and that the motor stops and that the operation is in line with the section and section 4.10.4. "STO" Operation on page 34 and section 4.10.5. "STO" Status and Monitoring on page 34.

#### 4.10.13. "STO" Function Maintenance

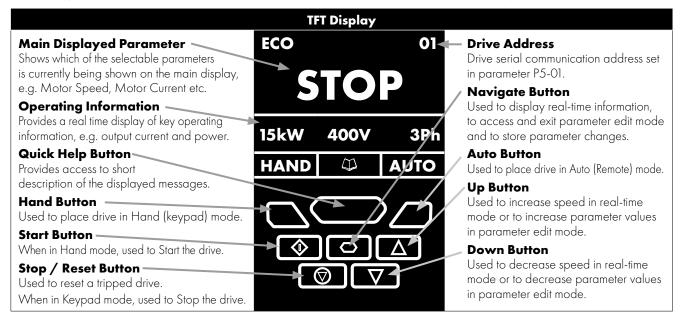
The "STO" function should be included within the control systems scheduled maintenance program so that the function is regularly tested for integrity (minimum once per year), furthermore the function should be integrity tested following any safety system modifications or maintenance work. If drive fault messages are observed refer to section 12.1. Fault Messages on page 86 for further guidance.

# 5. Keypad and Display Operation

The drive is configured and its operation monitored via the keypad and display.

## 5.1. Keypad and Display Layout

Control Keypad provides access to the drive parameters, and also allows control of the drive when Keypad Mode is selected in P1-12.



## 5.2. Selecting the Language on the TFT Display

| ECO 01                          |       | Select Language  | Select Language                         |  |  |
|---------------------------------|-------|--|---|--|--|
| STO                             | Ρ     | Español<br>Deutsch                                     | Español<br>Deutsch                      |  |  |
| 15kW 400                        | / 3Ph | English  | English                                 |  |  |
|                                 |       |  |   |  |  |
| Hold down the<br>and Up keys fo |       | Use the Up and Down<br>arrows to select a<br>language. | Press the Navigate<br>button to select. |  |  |

## 5.2.1. Operating Displays

| Inhibit /<br>STO Active                     | Drive Stopped               | Drive Running<br>Output Frequency<br>Display | Drive Running<br>Output Current<br>Display | Output Current Motor Power Motor Sp       |  |
|---|-----------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| ECO 01                                      | ECO 01                      | Output Frequency 01                          | Motor Current 01                           | Motor Power 01                            | Motor Speed 01                                     |
| INHIBIT                                     | STOP                        | 23.7Hz                                       | 15.3A                                      | 6.9kW                                     | <b>718rpm</b>                                      |
| 15kW 400V 3Ph                               | 15kW 400V 3Ph               | 15.3A 6.9kW                                  | 6.9kW 23.7Hz                               | 23.7Hz 15.3A                              | 23.7Hz 15.3A                                       |
|   |                             |  |  |   |  |
| O   |                             | ◈♫ு  | ◈╓ू△                                       |   | ◈╓ৄ᠘   |
| $\bigcirc \bigtriangledown $                |                             |  |  |   |  |
| Drive Inhibited. The<br>STO connections are | Drive Stopped /<br>Disabled | Drive is enabled<br>/ running, display       | Press the Navigate<br>key for < 1 second.  | Press the Navigate<br>key for < 1 second. | If P1 - 10 > 0, pressing<br>the Navigate key for < |
| not made.                                   |                             | shows the output                             | The display will show                      | The display will show                     | 1 second will display                              |
| Refer to section<br>4.10.8. Recommended     |                             | frequency (Hz). Press<br>the Navigate key    | the motor current<br>(Amps).               | the motor power<br>(kW).                  | the motor speed (Rpm).                             |
| "STO" Wiring on page 35.                    |                             | to select alternative displays.              |  | [[\\¥¥].                                  |  |

# 5.3. Additional Display Messages

| -   | , ,  |   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
| Auto Tuning in Progress   | External 24VDC Supply  | Overload  | Fire Mode  |
|   | ECO 01   | ECO 01  | Fire Mode  |
| Auto-tuning   | Ext 24V  | ol 23.7Hz   |  |
|   | External 24V mode  | 15.3A 6.9kW   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
| $\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \square$  | $\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc $  | $\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \frown$   | ${}$   |
| $\bigcirc \bigtriangledown$   | $\bigcirc \nabla$  |   | $\bigcirc \nabla$  |
| Auto tune in progress. See<br>parameter P4-02 information<br>in section 9.3. Parameter<br>Group 4 – High Performance<br>Motor Control on page 55. | The drive control board<br>is powered only from an<br>external 24 Volt source, with<br>no mains power applied. | Indicates an Overload<br>condition. Output current<br>exceeds the motor rated<br>current entered in Parameter<br>P1-08. LED display shows six<br>flashing dots. | Display shows 'Fire Mode'<br>flashing. LED shows no<br>indication in display, but the<br>fascia badge flashes. |
| Switching Frequency<br>Reduction  | Mains Loss   | Maintenance<br>Time Elapsed   |  |
| ECO 01  | ECO 01   | ECO 01  |  |
| SF↓ 23.7Hz  | ML 23.7Hz  | Х 23.7Hz  |  |
| 15.3A   | 15.3A 6.9kW  | 15.3A 6.9kW   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
|   |  |   |  |
| $\bigcirc \nabla$   | $\bigcirc \nabla$  | $\bigcirc \nabla$   |  |
| Switching frequency is reduced, due to high heatsink  | The incoming mains power supply has been   | The user programmable<br>maintenance reminder time  |  |
| temperature.  | disconnected or is missing.  | has elapsed.  |  |

# 5.4. Changing Parameters

|                              | ECO 01                                  | ECO 01              | ECO 01                                   | ECO 01                           | ECO 01                              |
|------------------------------|---|---------------------|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Stop                         | P1-01                                   | P1-08               | 30.0A ‡                                  | P1-08                            | Stop                                |
| 15kW 400V 3Ph                | 50.0Hz                                  | 30.0A               | P1-08 ↑30.0 ↓3.0                         | 30.0A                            | 15kW 400V 3Ph                       |
|                              |   |                     |  |                                  |                                     |
| ୲ୢ୕ୖୢୢୢଢ଼ୄ୷ୢୖ                | <u> </u>                                | $\bigcirc \square $ | ( ) O A                                  | ୲୲୰ୄୣୖଢ଼୲ୖ                       | ୲୕ୖୢଢ଼ୣ୷ୖ                           |
| िंद <u>े</u> ण्ट्रे          |   | <u>ן ראיי</u> ציא   |  | لي الم                           | <u>م</u> رابيك                      |
|                              |   |                     |  |                                  |                                     |
| Press and hold the           | Use the Up and Dow                      |                     | Adjust the value using                   | Press for < 1 second             | Press for > 2 seconds               |
| Navigate key > 2<br>seconds. | keys to select the required parameter.  | key for < 1 second. | the Up and Down<br>keys. Display will    | to return to the parameter menu. | to return to the operating display. |
|                              | Display will show the present parameter |                     | show the maximum<br>and minimum possible |                                  |                                     |
|                              | value on the lower                      |                     | settings on the lower                    |                                  |                                     |
|                              | line of the display.                    |                     | line of the display.                     |                                  |                                     |

# 5.5. Parameter Factory Reset / User Reset

Optidrive Eco provides a feature to allow the user to define their own default parameter set. After commissioning all required parameters, the user can save these as the default parameters by setting P6-29 = 1. If required, the User Default Parameters may be cleared by setting P6-29 = 2.

If the user wishes to reload their own pre-saved 'User Defaults' parameters to the drive memory, then follow the procedure shown below.

| Factory Paramete  | er Reset : |   | User Parameter Reset :                                   |  |  |  |  |
|---|------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| ECO 01  | ECO 01     | ECO 01  | ECO 01   | ECO 01   | ECO 01   |  |  |
| Stop  | P-Def      | Stop  | Stop   | U-Def  | Stop   |  |  |
| 15kW 400V 3Ph   | 50.0Hz     | 15kW 400V 3Ph   | P1-08 ↑30.0 ↓3.0   | 30.0A  | 15kW 400V 3Ph  |  |  |
|   |            |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |            | $\bigcirc \Box \Delta$  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |            |   | LANCER   |  |  |  |  |
| Press and hold the Up.<br>Down, Start and Stop<br>keys for >2s. |            | The display returns to<br>Stop. All parameters<br>are reset to Factory<br>defaults. | Press and hold the Up,<br>Down and Stop keys<br>for >2s. | The display shows<br>U-def. Briefly press<br>the Stop key. | The display returns to<br>Stop. All parameters<br>are reset to User<br>Defaults. |  |  |

**NOTE** If no User Default parameters have been saved in the drive, carrying out the User Parameter Reset procedure will return the drive to Factory Defaults.

# 5.6. Resetting the Drive Following a Trip

Optidrive Eco has many protection features, designed to protect both the drive and motor from accidental damage. When any of these protection features are activated, the drive will trip, and display a fault message. The fault messages are listed in section 12.1. Fault Messages on page 86.

When a trip occurs, after the cause of the trip has been investigated and rectified, the user can reset the trip in one of the following ways:

- Press the keypad Stop key.
- Power off the drive completely, then power on again.

NOTE Allow 30s after powering down the drive before re-applying power.

- If P1-13 > 0, switch off digital input 1, then back on again.
- If P1-12 = 4, reset via the fieldbus interface.
- If P1-12 = 6, reset via BACnet.

#### 5.7. Selecting Between Hand and Auto Control

| A Stop   | н Stop ‡  |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| 37kW 400V 3Ph  | 37kW 400V 3Ph   |  |  |  |
| A = Auto   | H = Hand  |  |  |  |
| M<br>Miea<br>®⊽  | soa<br>tot  |  |  |  |
| The active control source is shown<br>on the Display. Use the Hand and<br>Auto buttons on the keypad to<br>switch between control sources. | Hand mode permits drive control<br>directly from the drive keypad. Auto<br>mode control source is configured<br>with Parameter P1-12 (Control<br>Mode). |  |  |  |

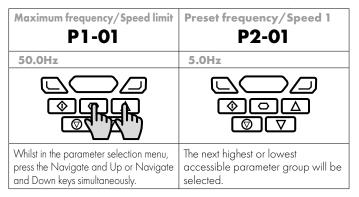
**NOTE** The use of the Hand and Auto buttons can be disabled by adjusting the setting of P2-39 Parameter Access Lock.

## 5.8. Keypad Shortcuts

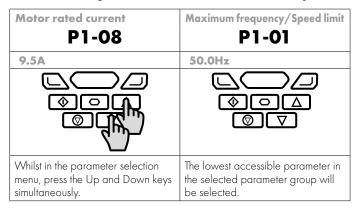
The following shortcuts can be used to speed up selecting and changing parameters when using the keypad.

#### 5.8.1. Selecting the Parameter Groups

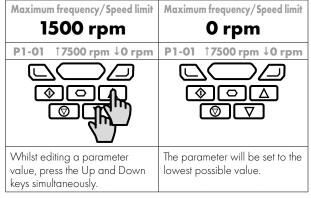
When extended or advanced parameter access is enabled (see section 9. Extended Parameters on page 47), additional parameter groups are visible, and may be selected quickly by the following method.



#### 5.8.2. Selecting the Lowest Parameter in a Group



#### 5.8.3. Setting a Parameter to the Minimum Value



#### 5.8.4. Adjusting Individual Digits

When editing parameter values and making large changes, e.g. setting the motor rated speed from 0 to 1500 Rpm, it is possible to directly select the parameter digits using the following method.

| Extended menu access                            | Extended menu access                        | Extended menu access                  | Extended menu access                  | Extended menu access                            | Extended menu access                        |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| 0   | _0  | _0                                    | 100                                   | 100   | 100   |
| P1-14 ↑30 000 ↓0                                | P1-14 ↑30 000 ↓0                            | P1-14 ↑30 000 ↓0                      | P1-14 ↑30 000 ↓0                      | P1-14 ↑30 000 ↓0                                | P1-14 ↑30 000 ↓0                            |
|   |   |                                       |                                       |   |   |
|   |   | $\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc \bigcirc$ |   | $\otimes$ $\square$                         |
|   |   |                                       |                                       |   |   |
|   | d)  | <b>4</b> )                            | 4)                                    |   |   |
| Whilst editing a                                | The cursor will step                        | The individual digit                  | Adjust the value using                | When the cursor reaches                         | Press the Navigate                          |
| parameter value, press<br>the Stop and Navigate | one digit to the left.<br>Repeating the key | value may be<br>adjusted using the up | the Up and Down<br>keys.              | the highest accessible digit, pressing Stop and | key to return to the<br>parameter selection |
| keys simultaneously.                            | press will move                             | and down keys.                        | NEYS.                                 | Navigate will return the                        | menu.                                       |
| , , ,   | another digit to the                        | ,                                     |                                       | cursor to the right most                        |   |
|   | left.                                       |                                       |                                       | digit.  |   |

## 6.1. General

The following guidelines apply to all applications:

#### 6.1.1. Entering the Motor Nameplate Information

Optidrive Eco uses the information from the motor nameplate to:

- Operate the motor with the best possible efficiency level.
- Protect the motor against possible damage due to operation in overload condition.

In order to achieve this, the Optidrive requires that the following information from the motor nameplate is entered into the parameters:

**P1-07 Motor Rated Voltage.** This is the operating voltage for the motor in its present wiring configuration (Star or Delta). The maximum output voltage from the Optidrive can never exceed the incoming supply voltage.

P1-08 Motor Rated Current. This is the full load current of the motor from the nameplate.

P1-09 Motor Rated Frequency. This is the standard operating frequency of the motor, generally 50 or 60Hz.

**P1-10 Motor Rated Speed.** This parameter can optionally be set to the Rpm shown on the motor nameplate. When this parameter is entered, all speed related parameters in the drive are displayed in Rpm. When the parameter is set to zero, all speed related parameters are displayed in Hz.

#### 6.1.2. Minimum and Maximum Frequencies / Speeds

Optidrive Eco units are factory set to operate the motor from zero up to base speed (50 or 60Hz output). In general, this operating range is suitable for a wide range of requirements, however in some cases it may be desired to adjust these limits, e.g. where the maximum speed of a fan or pump may provide excessive flow, or where operation below a certain speed is never required. In this case, the following parameters can be adjusted to suit the application:

**P1-01 Maximum Frequency.** In general this should match the motor rated frequency. If operation above this frequency is desired, confirmation from the motor manufacturer, and the manufacturer of any connected fan or pump should be sought that this is permissible, and will not cause damage to the equipment.

**P1-O2 Minimum Frequency.** A suitable minimum can be set to prevent the motor operating at low speed, which may cause the motor to overheat. In some applications, such as a pump circulating water through a boiler, it may be necessary to set a speed to ensure the boiler does not run dry during operation.

#### 6.1.3. Acceleration and Deceleration Ramp Times

Optidrive Eco units are factory set with acceleration and deceleration ramp rates set to 30 seconds. The default value is suitable for the majority of applications but can be altered by changing the values in parameters P1-03 and P1-04. Care must be taken to ensure the driven load is capable of performing the specified ramps and that nuisance trips due to excessively short ramp times are not produced.

The ramp times entered in the parameter set always specify the time taken to ramp between OHz and motor rated speed P1-09.

For example: If ramp rate = 30 seconds and P1-09 (motor base speed) = 50Hz, and assuming the motor is currently running at 25Hz and the drive is commanded to accelerate to 50Hz. The time taken to reach 50Hz would be 30 seconds (P1-03) / 50 (P1-09) \* 25 (required change in speed) = 15(s).

P1-03 Acceleration Ramp Rate: Time taken for the drive to accelerate the motor from OHz to Motor base speed, P1-09 in seconds. P1-04 Deceleration Ramp Rate: Time taken for the drive to decelerate the motor from Motor base speed, P1-09 to OHz in seconds.

#### 6.1.4. Stop Mode Selection

Optidrive Eco units can be programmed to either apply a fixed deceleration to the motor during stopping, or to release control of the motor and allow it to coast or free-wheel to a stop. The default selection is for the drive is ramp to stop and behaviour is programmed using parameter P1-05.

**P1-05 Stop Mode Select:** Defines how the motor will be stopped in the event of the enable input being removed from the drive. Ramp to stop (P1-05 = 0) will ramp the drive to stop using the value for deceleration entered in P1-04. Coast to stop (P1-05 = 1) will allow the motor to coast to stop (uncontrolled).

#### 6.1.5. Voltage Boost

Voltage boost is used to increase the applied motor voltage at low output frequencies, in order to improve low speed and starting torque. Excessive boost levels may result in increased motor current and temperature, and force ventilation of the motor may be required.

The default value for Torque boost is set 0.0%, and this should only be increased if the starting torque is insufficient. Ensure that the correct Constant or Variable Torque mode is set in P4-01 before adjusting the boost.

P1-11 Torque Boost: Set as a percentage of motor rated voltage P1-07.

# 7. Parameters

## 7.1. Parameter Set Overview

The Optidrive Eco Extended Parameter set consists of 7 groups as follows:

- Group 1 Basic Parameter Set
- Group 2 Extended Parameter Set
- Group 3 User PID Control Parameter Set
- Group 4 Motor Control Parameters
- Group 5 Field Bus Communications Parameter Set
- Group 8 Application Specific Functions Parameter Set
- Group 0 Monitoring and Diagnostic Parameters (Read Only).

When the Optidrive is reset to factory defaults, or is in its factory supplied state, only Group 1 Parameters can be accessed. In order to allow access to parameters from the higher level groups, P1-14 must be set to the same value as P2-40 (Default setting = 101). With this setting, parameter groups 1 - 5 and group 8 can be accessed, along with the first 39 parameters in Group 0. These parameters are listed in the tables below.

For advanced parameter access, P1-14 can be set to the same value as P6-30 (Default setting = 201), which allows access to all parameter groups and ranges. Advanced parameter descriptions are listed in the advanced user guide.

Values given in brackets () are default settings for horsepower rated drive models.

## 7.2. Parameter Group 1 – Basic Parameters

| Par.  | Par   | ameter Name   |   | Minimum  | Maximum     | Default     | Units    |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|---|---|--|-------------|-------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| P1-01 | Ma  | ximum Frequency/S   | peed Limit  | P1-02  | 500.0       | 50.0 (60.0) | Hz / Rpm |  |  |  |  |
|       | If P1<br>NO<br>• _ 5  | Maximum output frequency or motor speed limit – Hz or Rpm.<br>If P1-10 >0, the value entered / displayed is in Rpm.<br>NOTE The maximum possible setting is limited to the lowest value of:<br>5 x P1-09<br>5 x P1-10 |   |  |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
|       |   | 2-24 / 16   |   |  |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
|       | _   | 500.0Hz   |   |  |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
| P1-02 |   | iimum Frequency/Sp  |   | 0.0  | P1-01       | 0.0         | Hz / Rpm |  |  |  |  |
|       | Minimum speed limit – Hz or Rpm.<br>If P1-10 >0, the value entered / displayed is in Rpm.       |   |   |  |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
| P1-03 | Acc   | eleration Ramp Time   |   | 0.0  | 6000.0      | 30.0        | Seconds  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Acc   | eleration ramp time from C  | to base speed (P1-09) in                                | seconds.   |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
| P1-04 | Dec   | eleration Ramp Time   | •   | 0.0  | 6000.0      | 30.0        | Seconds  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Dec   | eleration ramp time from b  | pase speed (P1-09) to star                              | dstill in seconds.   |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
| P1-05 | Sto   | p Mode  |   | 0  | 2           | 0           | -        |  |  |  |  |
|       | 0   | Ramp  | When the enable<br>P1-04 as describ                     | ole signal is removed, the drive will ramp to stop, with the rate controlled by ribed above. |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
|       | 1   | Coast   | When the enable   | le signal is removed the motor will coast (freewheel) to stop.                               |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
|       | 2   | AC Flux Braking   | Provides addition                                       | nal braking torque co  |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
| P1-07 | Mo  | tor Rated Voltage / I   | cE  | 0  | Drive Ratin | g Dependent | Volts    |  |  |  |  |
|       |   |   | ter the rated (nameplate)<br>Enter the back EMF at rate | 0  | (Volts).    |             |          |  |  |  |  |
| P1-08 | Motor Rated Current         Drive Rating Dependent         100% drive rated current         Amp |   |   |  |             |             | Amps     |  |  |  |  |
|       | This  | parameter should be set to  | o the rated (nameplate) cu                              | rrent of the motor.  |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |
| P1-09 | Мо  | tor Rated Frequency   |   | 25   | 500         | 50 (60)     | Hz       |  |  |  |  |
|       | This  | parameter should be set to  | o the rated (nameplate) cu                              | rrent of the motor.  |             |             |          |  |  |  |  |

| Par.  | Par   | ameter Name   |                               | Minimum               | Maximum                | Default                   | Units           |  |  |
|-------|---|---|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| P1-10 | Motor Rated Speed 0 30000 0 Rpm   |   |                               |                       |                        |                           |                 |  |  |
|       | This parameter can optionally be set to the rated (nameplate) Rpm of the motor. When set to the default value of zero, all speed related parameters are displayed in Hz, and the slip compensation for the motor is disabled. Entering the value from the motor nameplate enables the slip compensation function, and the Optidrive display will now show motor speed in estimated Rpm. All speed related parameters, such as Minimum and Maximum Speed, Preset Speeds etc. will also be displayed in Rpm.  |   |                               |                       |                        |                           |                 |  |  |
| P1-11 | Tor   | que Boost   |                               | 0.0                   | 0.0                    | Drive Rating<br>Dependent | %               |  |  |
|       | Torque Boost is used to increase the applied motor voltage and hence current at low output frequencies. This can improve low speed and starting torque. Increasing the boost level will increase motor current at low speed, which may result in the motor temperature rising - force ventilation of the motor may then be required. In general, the lower the motor power, the higher the boost setting that may be safely used.<br>For IM motors, a suitable setting can usually be found by operating the motor under very low or no load conditions at approximately 5Hz, and adjusting P1-11 until the motor current is approximately the magnetising current. |   |                               |                       |                        |                           |                 |  |  |
|       | as 4  | parameter is also effective when<br>x P1-11 x P1-08.  | using alternative mot         |                       | 3, 4 or 5. In this cas | se, the boost current     | level is define |  |  |
| P1-12 | Primary Command Source  |   |                               | 0                     | 6                      | 0                         | -               |  |  |
|       | 0   | Terminal Control  | The drive respond             | s directly to signals | applied to the cor     | ntrol terminals.          |                 |  |  |
|       | 1   | Keypad control -<br>uni-directional   | The drive can be c<br>Keypad. | controlled in the for | ward direction onl     | y using an internal c     | or remote       |  |  |
|       | 2   | Keypad control -<br>uni-directional   | As above.                     |                       |                        |                           |                 |  |  |
|       | 3   | PID Control   | The output frequer            | icy is controlled by  | the internal PID co    | ontroller.                |                 |  |  |
|       | 4   | Fieldbus Control  | By the selected Fie           | eldbus (Group 5 Pa    | arameters) – Exclud    | des BACnet (see op        | tion 6).        |  |  |
|       | 5   | Slave Mode  | The drive acts as c           | Slave to a conne      | cted Optidrive ope     | erating in Master M       | ode.            |  |  |
|       | 6   | BACNet MS/TP Mode   | Drive communicat              | es / responds as c    | a slave within a BA    | Cnet network.             |                 |  |  |
| P1-13 | Dig   | ital Input Function   |                               | 0                     | 14                     | 1                         | -               |  |  |
|       | Defines the function of the digital inputs. When set to 0 the in<br>function in the OptiTools Studio software package. When se<br>input definition table (see section 8.1. Digital Input Configure  |   |                               | t to a value other th | nan 0 the digital inp  |                           |                 |  |  |
| P1-14 | Exte  | ended Menu Access   |                               | 0                     | 30000                  | 0                         | -               |  |  |
|       | P1-1  | meter Access Control. The follow<br>4 <> P2-40 and P1-14 <> P6-3<br>4 = P2-40 (101 default): Allows | O: Allows access to P         | arameter Group 1      | ,                      |                           |                 |  |  |

# 8. Control Terminal Functions

| P1-13<br>*(2)            | Local<br>(Hand)<br>Control<br>Function | Digital Input 1<br>(Terminal 2)   | Digital Input 2<br>(Terminal 3)                 |              | Int | gital<br>out 3<br>ninal 4) | Inp         | ninal     | (т                         | Analog<br>Input 2<br>erminal 10) | Notes  |
|--------------------------|--|---|---|--------------|-----|----------------------------|-------------|-----------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 0                        | N/A                                    | All functions User defined in Menu 9 or configured through PLC function in OptiTools studio software suite. |   |              |     |                            |             |           |                            |                                  |  |
| <b>1</b> *(3)            |  | O: Stop<br>C: Run/Enable  | O: Normal Op<br>C: Preset 1 /<br>Pl Set-point 2 | peration     |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analo       | g In 1    | Anal                       | og In 2                          | When Input 3<br>is Closed:<br>Speed                |
| 2                        | Analog                                 | O: No Function<br>C: Momentary Start  | O: Stop (Disab<br>C: Run Permit                 | le)          |     | mote Ctrl<br>al Ctrl       | Analo       | g In 1    | Anal                       | og In 2                          | Reference =<br>Analog Input 2                      |
| 3                        | Input 2                                | O: Stop<br>C: Run/Enable  | O: Forward<br>C: Reverse                        |              |     | mote Ctrl<br>al Ctrl       | Analo       | g In 1    | Anal                       | og In 2                          | Start Command<br>= Input 1<br>In PI Mode,          |
| 4                        |  | O: Stop<br>C: Run/Enable  | O: Fire Mode <sup>*</sup><br>C: Normal Ope      |              |     | mote Ctrl<br>cal Ctrl      | Analo       | g In 1    | Anal                       | og In 2                          | Analog Input 1<br>must be used<br>for feedback     |
| 5                        |  | O: Stop<br>C: Run/Enable  | O: Preset Spee<br>C: Preset Spee                |              |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analo       | g In 1    | C: N                       | xt Trip<br>Iormal<br>ration      | When Input 3<br>is Closed:<br>Speed                |
| 6                        | Preset<br>Speeds                       | O: No Function<br>C: Momentary Start  | O: Stop (Disab<br>C: Run Permit                 | le)          |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analog In 1 |           |                            | reset 1<br>eset 2l               | Reference =<br>Preset Speed                        |
| 7                        |  | O: Stop<br>C: Run/Enable  | O: Forward<br>C: Reverse                        |              |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analog In 1 |           |                            | reset 1<br>eset 2                | 1 / 2<br>Start Command                             |
| 8                        |  | O: Stop<br>C: Run/Enable  | O: Fire Mode<br>C: Normal Op                    |              |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analog In 1 |           | O: Preset 1<br>C: Preset 2 |                                  | = Input 1  |
| <b>9</b> <sup>*(3)</sup> |  | O: Stop<br>C: Run/Enable  | O: Normal Op<br>C: Preset 1 /<br>PI Set-point 2 | peration     |     | mote Ctrl<br>cal Ctrl      | Analog In 1 |           | Anal                       | og In 2                          |  |
| 10 <sup>*(3)</sup>       | Keypad                                 | O: Stop<br>C: Run/Enable  | O: Normal Op<br>C: Preset 1/<br>Pl Set-point 2  | peration     |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analog In 1 |           | C: N                       | xt Trip<br>Iormal<br>ration      | When Input 3<br>is Closed:<br>Speed<br>Reference = |
| 11                       | Speed<br>Reference                     | O: No Function<br>C: Momentary Start  | O: Stop (Disab<br>C: Run Permit                 | le)          |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analo       | g In 1    | Anal                       | og In 2                          | Keypad<br>Start Command                            |
| 12                       |  | O: Stop<br>C: Run Fwd   | O: Forward<br>C: Reverse                        |              |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analo       | g In 1    | Anal                       | og In 2                          | = Determined<br>by P2-37                           |
| 13                       |  | O: Stop<br>C: Run Fwd   | O: Fire Mode '<br>C: Normal Op                  |              |     | mote Ctrl<br>:al Ctrl      | Analo       | g In 1    | Anal                       | og In 2                          |  |
|                          |  |   |   | Digit        | al  | Anal                       | og          | Ana       | log                        | Preset                           |  |
|                          |  |   |   | input<br>Off | - I | inpu<br>Off                |             | inpu<br>O |                            | <b>Speed</b><br>Preset Speed 1   |  |
|                          |  |   |   | On           |     | Off                        |             | 0         |                            | Preset Speed 2                   |  |
|                          |  | O: Stop   | O: Forward                                      | Off          |     | On                         |             | 0         | ff                         | Preset Speed 3                   |  |
| 14                       |  | C: Run  | C: Reverse                                      | On           |     | On                         |             | 0         | ff                         | Preset Speed 4                   |  |
|                          |  |   |   | Off          |     | Off                        | -           | 0         |                            | Preset Speed 5                   |  |
|                          |  |   |   | On<br>Off    |     | Off                        |             | 0         |                            | Preset Speed 6                   |  |
|                          |  |   |   | Off          |     | On<br>On                   |             | 0         |                            | Preset Speed 7<br>Preset Speed 8 |  |

## 8.1. Digital Input Configuration Parameter P1-13

#### Notes

\*<sup>(1)</sup>: Logic shown is as per the default setting. Fire mode logic can be configured through parameter P8-09.

\* (2): Default setting for P1-13 = 1.

\*<sup>(3)</sup>: When the drive is in PID control (P1-12 = 3) and digital preset reference is selected (P3-05 = 0) then P1-13 can be set to 1, 9, or 10 to allow selection between two independent digital references using digital input 2. Digital preset reference 1 and 2 are set in P3-06 and P3-15 respectively.

NOTE "Motor thermistor trip" connection is via analog input 2 and is configured by parameter P2-33 (PEC-Eh).

## 8.2. Macro Function Guide

| Function              | Explanation   |
|-----------------------|---|
| STOP                  | Latched Input, Open the contact to STOP the drive.  |
| RUN                   | Latched input, Close the contact to Start, the drive will operate as long as the input is maintained.   |
| FWD <b>U</b>          | Latched Input, selects the direction of motor rotation FORWARD.   |
| REVU                  | Latched Input, selects the direction of motor rotation REVERSE.   |
| RUN FWD <b>ù</b>      | Latched Input, Close to Run in the FORWARD direction, Open to STOP.   |
| RUN REV <b>Ú</b>      | Latched Input, Close to Run in the REVERSE direction, Open to STOP.   |
| ENABLE                | Hardware Enable Input.<br>In Keypad Mode, P2-37 determines whether the drive immediately starts, or the keypad start key must be pressed.<br>In other modes, this input must be present before the start command is applied via the fieldbus interface. |
| START 1               | Normally Open, Rising Edge, Close momentarily to START the drive (NC STOP Input must be maintained).  |
| ^- START -^           | Simultaneously applying both inputs momentarily will START the drive (NC STOP Input must be maintained).  |
| STOP                  | Normally Closed, Falling Edge, Open momentarily to STOP the drive.  |
| START JFWD U          | Normally Open, Rising Edge, Close momentarily to START the drive in the forward direction (NC STOP Input must be maintained).   |
| START I REVU          | Normally Open, Rising Edge, Close momentarily to START the drive in the reverse direction (NC STOP Input must be maintained).   |
| ^-FAST STOP (P2-25)-^ | When both inputs are momentarily active simultaneously, the drive stops using Fast Stop Ramp Time P2-25.  |
| FAST STOP] (P2-25)    | Normally Closed, Falling Edge, Open momentarily to FAST STOP the drive using Fast Stop Ramp Time P2-25.   |
| E-TRIP                | Normally Closed, External Trip input. When the input opens momentarily, the drive trips showing E-Er IP or PEc-Eh depending on P2-33 setting. See section 4.8.2. Motor Thermistor Connection on page 30 for further information.                        |
| Analog Input Al 1     | Analog Input 1, signal format selected using P2-30.   |
| Analog Input AI2      | Analog Input 2, signal format selected using P2-33.   |
| AI1 REF               | Analog Input 1 provides the speed reference.  |
| AI2 REF               | Analog Input 2 provides the speed reference.  |
| P2-OX REF             | Speed reference from the selected preset speed.   |
| PR-REF                | Preset speeds P2-01 – P2-08 are used for the speed reference, selected according to other digital input status.   |
| PI-REF                | PI Control Speed Reference.   |
| PI FB                 | Analog Input used to provide a Feedback signal to the internal PI controller.   |
| KPD REF               | Keypad Speed Reference selected.  |
| INC SPD↑              | Normally Open, Close the input to Increase the motor speed.   |
| DEC SPD↓              | Normally Open, Close input to Decrease motor speed.   |
| FB REF                | Selected speed reference from Fieldbus (Modbus RTU / CAN Open / Master depending on P1-12 setting).   |
| (NO)                  | Input is Normally Open, Close momentarily to activate the function.   |
| (NC)                  | Input is Normally Closed, Open momentarily to activate the function.  |
| DECEL P1-04           | During deceleration and stopping, Deceleration Ramp 1 (P1-O4) is used.  |
| DECEL P8-11           | During deceleration and stopping, Deceleration Ramp 2 (P8-11) is used (Requires Advanced Parameter Access, see section 7.1. Parameter Set Overview on page 42.  |

## 8.3. Example Connection Schematics

| 9       |          | 1    | +24V DC  | +24V DC                             |
|---------|----------|------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| <br>+24 |          | _ 2  | DI 1     | Disable / Enable                    |
| VDC*    | <u> </u> | _ 3  | DI 2     | Al reference/Preset 1               |
|         |          | 4    | DI 3     | AI1 Ref / AI2 Ref<br>+10V DC +10VDC |
|         | 6        | _ 5  | +10V DC  | +10V DC                             |
|         |          | - 6  | AI 1     | Analog Input 1                      |
|         |          | - 7  | 0V / COM | OV / COM                            |
|         |          | 8    | AO 1     | Analog Output 1<br>(Motor Speed)    |
| -1      | )        | 9    | OV / COM | 0V / COM                            |
|         |          | 10   | AI 2     | Analog Input 2                      |
|         |          | 11   | AO 2     | Analog Output 2<br>(Motor Current)  |
|         | //       | L 12 | STO+     | STO+                                |
|         |          | 13   | sto-     | STO-                                |

# 9.1. Parameter Group 2 - Extended Parameters

| Par.  | Param   |  |   | Minimum   | Maximum   | Default   | Units              |
|-------|---|--|---|---|---|---|--------------------|
| P2-01 | Preset  | Frequency / Speed 1  |   | -P1-01  | P1-01   | 50.0 (60.0)   | Hz / Rpm           |
| P2-02 | Preset  | Frequency / Speed 2  |   | -P1-01  | P1-01   | 40.0  | Hz / Rpm           |
| P2-03 | Preset  | Frequency / Speed 3  |   | -P1-01  | P1-01   | 25.0  | Hz / Rpm           |
| P2-04 | Preset  | Frequency / Speed 4  |   | -P1-01  | P1-01   | P1-01   | Hz / Rpm           |
|       | <ul> <li>Con</li> <li>Para</li> <li>Usin</li> </ul>   | peeds can be selected by:<br>figuring P1-13 to an option that<br>imeter P1-13 on page 44.<br>g the user defined logic configu<br>figured through the drive PLC fu  | uration parameters in   | Parameter Group 9.  |   | . Digital Input Cont  | lguration          |
| P2-05 | Preset  | Speed 5 / Clean 1  |   | -P1-01  | P1-01   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm           |
|       |   | peed 5 is automatically reference<br>peed 5 can be selected as per   |   |   | is enabled. When t  | he Pump Clean fur   | iction is disable  |
| P2-06 | Preset  | Speed 6 / Clean 2  |   | -P1-01  | P1-01   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm           |
|       |   | peed 6 is automatically reference<br>peed 6 can be selected as per   |   |   | is enabled. When t  | he Pump Clean fur   | iction is disable  |
| P2-07 | Preset  | Speed 7 / Boost 1 / Pump   | Stir Speed  | -P1-01  | P1-01   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm           |
|       |   | peed 7 is automatically reference.<br>d. When they are disabled, Pres  |   |   |   | tion, when these fu   | nctions are        |
| P2-08 | Preset  | Speed 8 / Boost 2  |   | -P1-01  | P1-01   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm           |
|       |   | peed 8 is automatically reference<br>3 can be selected as per preset   |   | Boost function whe  | en this function is en  | abled. When disal   | oled, Preset       |
| P2-09 | Skip F  | requency Centre Point  |   | P1-02   | P1-01   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm           |
|       | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>per limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo   | ·   | rrored for negative s   | peeds.  |   |                    |
| P2-10 | Defines Lowe Upp All skip Defines Lowe Lowe   | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ver limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>requency Band Width</b><br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2  | rward speeds are min  | rrored for negative s   | peeds. P1-01  | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm           |
|       | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp   | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>er limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>requency Band Width</b><br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>er limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2   | rward speeds are mi<br>band. The width of th  | rrored for negative s 0.0 e skip frequency bar  | peeds.<br><b>P1-01</b><br>nd is defined by:   |   | Hz / Rpm           |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br><b>Skip Fr</b><br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>per limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>requency Band Width</b><br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>per limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo   | rward speeds are mi<br>band. The width of th  | rrored for negative s 0.0 e skip frequency bar rrored for negative s  | peeds. P1-01 nd is defined by: peeds.   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm           |
|       | Defines<br>Lowe<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analog  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>requency Band Width</b><br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>g Output 1 Function</b>   | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min   | rrored for negative s 0.0 e skip frequency bar  | peeds.<br><b>P1-01</b><br>nd is defined by:   |   | Hz / Rpm<br>-      |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analog  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>per limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>requency Band Width</b><br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>per limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>g Output 1 Function</b><br><b>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = </b>   | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min   | rrored for negative s 0.0 e skip frequency bar rrored for negative s 0  | peeds.<br>P1-01<br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br>12  | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm<br>-      |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>All skip<br>All skip<br>Digital   | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>requency Band Width</b><br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 1<br>Drive running   | rward speeds are mi<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are mi<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th   | rrored for negative s 0.0 e skip frequency bar rrored for negative s 0 e Optidrive is enable  | peeds.<br><b>P1-01</b><br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br><b>12</b><br>ed (Running).   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm<br>-      |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analo<br>Digital<br>O  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>per limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>per limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 4<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy   | rward speeds are mi<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 When n  | rrored for negative s   | peeds. P1-01 nd is defined by: peeds. 12 ed (Running). ists on the drive.   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm<br>-      |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Digital<br>O<br>1  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>requency Band Width</b><br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 1<br>Drive running   | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th   | rrored for negative s 0.0 e skip frequency bar rrored for negative s 0 e Optidrive is enable  | peeds. P1-01 nd is defined by: peeds. 12 ed (Running). ists on the drive. matches the setpoir   | 0.0   | Hz / Rpm<br>-      |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analog<br>Digital<br>0<br>1<br>2  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br><b>requency Band Width</b><br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 4<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed  | rward speeds are mi<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th   | rrored for negative s O.O e skip frequency bar rrored for negative s O e Optidrive is enable to Fault condition exi e output frequency r  | peeds.<br>P1-01<br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br>12<br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.   | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.   | Hz / Rpm<br>-      |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Lowe<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Digita<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 4<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0  | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th  | rrored for negative s   | peeds.<br><b>P1-01</b><br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br><b>12</b><br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.<br>reds the adjustable  | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.   | Hz / Rpm           |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Digita<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 4<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed >= limit  | rward speeds are mi<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th  | rrored for negative s   | peeds.<br><b>P1-01</b><br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br><b>12</b><br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.<br>reds the adjustable<br>peeds the adjustable                                      | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.   | Hz / Rpm           |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Lowe<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Digita<br>O<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5  | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = -<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed >= limit<br>Motor current >=limit   | rward speeds are mi<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are mi<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th   | rrored for negative s   | peeds. P1-01 nd is defined by: peeds. 12 ed (Running). ists on the drive. matches the setpoir zero speed. eds the adjustable eeds the adjustable lir  | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.   | -                  |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analo<br>Digital<br>O<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>NOTE<br>to Logic                             | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = +<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed > 1<br>imit<br>Motor current >=limit<br>Motor torque >= Limit   | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the  | rrored for negative s<br>0.0<br>e skip frequency bar<br>rrored for negative s<br>0<br>e Optidrive is enable<br>to Fault condition exi<br>e output frequency r<br>e motor runs above<br>e motor speed exce<br>e motor current exceed<br>signal applied to the<br>2-17 must be used to  | peeds.<br>P1-01<br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br>12<br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.<br>reds the adjustable<br>ds the adjustable lir<br>a Analog Input 2 ex-<br>pegther to control the | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.<br>limit.<br>i limit.<br>nit.<br>cceeds the adjustation<br>the behaviour. The c | output will switch |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Lowe<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analo<br>Digita<br>O<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>NOTE<br>to Logic<br>value pr                             | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 4<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed > 1<br>imit<br>Motor torque >= Limit<br>Motor torque >= Limit<br>When using settings 4 - 7, parce<br>1 when the selected signal exce   | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the  | rrored for negative s<br>0.0<br>e skip frequency bar<br>rrored for negative s<br>0<br>e Optidrive is enable<br>to Fault condition exi<br>e output frequency r<br>e motor runs above<br>e motor speed exce<br>e motor current exceed<br>signal applied to the<br>2-17 must be used to  | peeds.<br>P1-01<br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br>12<br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.<br>reds the adjustable<br>ds the adjustable lir<br>a Analog Input 2 ex-<br>pegther to control the | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.<br>limit.<br>i limit.<br>nit.<br>cceeds the adjustation<br>the behaviour. The c | ole limit.         |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Lowe<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analo<br>Digita<br>O<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>NOTE<br>to Logic<br>value pr                             | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 4<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed > 1<br>imit<br>Motor current >=limit<br>Motor torque >= Limit<br>When using settings 4 - 7, parce<br>i when the selected signal exc<br>rogrammed in P2-17.  | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the  | rrored for negative s<br>0.0<br>e skip frequency bar<br>rrored for negative s<br>0<br>e Optidrive is enable<br>to Fault condition exi<br>e output frequency r<br>e motor runs above<br>e motor speed exce<br>e motor current exceed<br>signal applied to the<br>2-17 must be used to  | peeds.<br>P1-01<br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br>12<br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.<br>reds the adjustable<br>ds the adjustable lir<br>a Analog Input 2 ex-<br>pegther to control the | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.<br>limit.<br>i limit.<br>nit.<br>cceeds the adjustation<br>the behaviour. The c | ole limit.         |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Lowe<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analo<br>Digital<br>O<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>NOTE<br>to Logic<br>value pr                            | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>ber limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 1<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed > 1<br>Motor current >=limit<br>Motor torque >= Limit<br>Analog input 2 >=limit<br>When using settings 4 - 7, parce<br>1 when the selected signal exc<br>rogrammed in P2-17.  | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the                    | rrored for negative s<br>0.0<br>e skip frequency bar<br>rrored for negative s<br>0<br>e Optidrive is enable<br>to Fault condition exi<br>e output frequency r<br>e motor runs above<br>e motor speed exce<br>e motor speed exce<br>c motor torque exceed<br>signal applied to the<br>2-17 must be used to<br>ammed in P2-16, ar                           | peeds.<br>P1-01<br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br>12<br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.<br>reds the adjustable<br>ds the adjustable lir<br>a Analog Input 2 ex-<br>pegther to control the | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.<br>limit.<br>i limit.<br>nit.<br>cceeds the adjustation<br>the behaviour. The c | ble limit.         |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Lowe<br>Lowe<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Lowe<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analo<br>Digita<br>O<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>NOTE<br>to Logic<br>value pr<br>Analo<br>8               | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 4<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed > 1<br>imit<br>Motor current >=limit<br>Motor torque >= Limit<br>Motor torque >= Limit<br>When using settings 4 - 7, parce<br>i 1 when the selected signal exc<br>rogrammed in P2-17.<br>g Output Mode                                      | rward speeds are mi<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are mi<br>•24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the<br>Matters P2-16 and P2<br>seeds the value progr          | rrored for negative s<br>0.0<br>e skip frequency bar<br>rrored for negative s<br>0<br>e Optidrive is enable<br>to Fault condition exi<br>e output frequency r<br>e motor runs above<br>e motor speed exce<br>e motor speed exce<br>c motor torque exceed<br>signal applied to the<br>2-17 must be used to<br>ammed in P2-16, ar                           | peeds.<br>P1-01<br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br>12<br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.<br>reds the adjustable<br>ds the adjustable lir<br>a Analog Input 2 ex-<br>pegther to control the | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.<br>limit.<br>i limit.<br>nit.<br>cceeds the adjustation<br>the behaviour. The c | ble limit.         |
| P2-10 | Defines<br>Low<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Skip Fr<br>Defines<br>Low<br>Upp<br>All skip<br>Analo<br>Digita<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>6<br>7<br>NOTE<br>to Logic<br>value pi<br>Analo<br>8<br>9 | the centre point of the skip freq<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>per limit = P2-09 + P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>requency Band Width<br>the width of the skip frequency<br>er limit = P2-09 - P2-10/2<br>frequency bands defined for fo<br>g Output 1 Function<br>I Output Mode. Logic 1 = 1<br>Drive running<br>Drive healthy<br>At speed<br>Motor speed > 0<br>Motor speed > 1<br>Motor current >=limit<br>Motor torque >= Limit<br>Analog input 2 >=limit<br>When using settings 4 - 7, parce<br>1 when the selected signal exc<br>rogrammed in P2-17.<br>g Output Mode<br>Motor speed | rward speeds are min<br>band. The width of th<br>rward speeds are min<br>P24V DC<br>Logic 1 when th<br>Logic 1 when the<br>Logic when the<br>Logic when the<br>seeds the value progr<br>O to P1-01.<br>O to 200% of P<br>O to 200% of m | rrored for negative s<br><b>0.0</b><br>e skip frequency bar<br>rrored for negative s<br><b>0</b><br>e Optidrive is enable<br>to Fault condition exit<br>e output frequency r<br>e motor runs above<br>e motor speed exce<br>e motor current excess<br>motor torque exceed<br>signal applied to the<br>2-17 must be used to<br>ammed in P2-16, ar<br>1-08. | peeds.<br>P1-01<br>nd is defined by:<br>peeds.<br>12<br>ed (Running).<br>ists on the drive.<br>matches the setpoir<br>zero speed.<br>reds the adjustable<br>ds the adjustable lir<br>a Analog Input 2 ex-<br>pegther to control the | 0.0<br>8<br>It frequency.<br>limit.<br>i limit.<br>nit.<br>cceeds the adjustation<br>the behaviour. The c | ble limit.         |

| Par.  | Param  | neter Name   |  | Minimum                                 | Maximum                                       | Default                                   | Units                              |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|---|---|---|------------------------------------|--|--|
| P2-12 | Analog Output 1 Format         -         -         U 0- 10         - |  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | U D- ID = O to 10V   |  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | U 10-0   | I = 10  to OV  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | A 0-50   | <b>]</b> = 0 to 20mA   |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       |  | ] = 20 to 0mA  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       |  | 3 = 4 to 20mA  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       |  | 1 = 20 to 4mA  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
| P2-13 | _  | g Output 2 Function  |  | 0                                       | 12  | 9   | -                                  |  |  |
|       |  | Output Mode. Logic 1 = +2  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 0  | Drive running  |  | Optidrive is enab                       | · · · · · ·                                   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 1  | Drive healthy  | Logic 1 When no                              | Fault condition ex                      | ists on the drive.                            |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 2  | At speed   | Logic 1 when the                             | output frequency                        | matches the setpoir                           | nt frequency.                             |                                    |  |  |
|       | 3  | Motor speed > 0  | Logic 1 when the                             | motor runs above                        | zero speed.                                   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 4  | Motor speed >= limit   | Logic 1 when the                             | motor speed exce                        | eeds the adjustable                           | limit.                                    |                                    |  |  |
|       | 5  | Motor current >= limit   | Logic 1 when the                             | motor current exc                       | eeds the adjustable                           | e limit.                                  |                                    |  |  |
|       | 6  | Motor torque >= limit  | Logic when the m                             | otor torque excee                       | ds the adjustable lir                         | nit.                                      |                                    |  |  |
|       | 7  | Analog input 2 >= limit  | Logic when the si                            | gnal applied to the                     | e Analog Input 2 e>                           | ceeds the adjustab                        | ole limit.                         |  |  |
|       | to Logic   | When using settings 4 – 7, paran<br>: 1 when the selected signal exce<br>rogrammed in P2-20. | neters P2-19 and P2-<br>eds the value progra | 20 must be used to<br>mmed in P2-19, ar | ogether to control tl<br>nd return to Logic O | ne behaviour. The c<br>when the signal fa | utput will switch<br>Ils below the |  |  |
|       | Analo  | g Output Mode  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 8  | Motor speed  | 0 to P1-01.                                  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 9  | Motor current  | 0 to 200% of P1-                             | -08.                                    |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 10   | Motor torque   | 0 to 200% of mo                              | tor rated torque.                       |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 11   | Motor power  | 0 to 150% of driv                            | e rated power.                          |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | 12   | PID output   | Output from the ir                           | nternal PID Contro                      | ller, 0 – 100%.                               |   |                                    |  |  |
| P2-14 | Analo  | g Output 2 Format  |  | -                                       | -   | U D- 10                                   | -                                  |  |  |
|       | 0-10 =   | = 0 to 10V   |  |   | 1   | 11  |                                    |  |  |
|       | 0-0 = 1  | IO to OV   |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       |  | I = 0 to $20$ mA   |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | A 0-50   | J = 010 2011A  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       |  | ] = 20 to 0mA  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |
|       | А 20-0<br>А 4-20   |  |  |   |   |   |                                    |  |  |

|              | Parameter Name   | Minimum   | Maximum  | Default   | Units   |
|--------------|--|---|--|---|---|
| 2-15         | Relay 1 Function   | 0   | 15   | 1   | -   |
|              | Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 1. The relay has<br>relay is active, and therefore the normally open contact is clo<br>contact is opened (terminals 14 and 16 will no longer be cor  | sed (terminals 14 a   |  |   |   |
|              | Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2<br>chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-16) of<br>below the Lower Threshold (P2-17).  |   |  |   |   |
|              | <b>0 : Drive running.</b> Logic 1 when the motor is enabled.   |   |  |   |   |
|              | 1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when power is applied to the c  |   |  |   |   |
|              | <b>2 : At speed.</b> Logic 1 when the output frequency matches t   |   |  |   |   |
|              | 3 : Motor speed > 0. Logic 1 when the drive output frequ   | ,   |  |   |   |
|              | 4: Motor speed >= limit. Logic 1 when the motor speed  |   |  |   |   |
|              | 5: Motor current >=limit. Logic 1 when the motor current   |   |  |   |   |
|              | 6 : Motor Torque >=limit. Logic when the motor torque e  |   |  |   |   |
|              | 7: Analog input 2>=limit. Logic 1 when the signal app  | lied to the Analog I  | nput 2 exceeds the   | adjustable limit.   |   |
|              | 8 : Reserved. No Function.   | E 14 1 /E 14  |  |   |   |
|              | <b>9 : Fire mode active.</b> Logic 1 when the drive in running in  |   |  |   |   |
|              | 10 : Maintenance due. Logic 1 when Maintenance Time  | 1   |  |   | d indication - 4  |
|              | 11 : Drive ready to run. Logic 1 when drive is in Auto-m<br>drive is ready for automatic control.  | oae, no trips are pr  | esent, and the sate  | y circuit is enable   | a indicating tha  |
|              | <b>12 : Drive tripped.</b> Logic 1 when the drive has tripped an   | d the display shows   | the fault code.  |   |   |
|              | 13 : STO Status. Logic 1 when both Hardware Enable (STC  |   |  | le to be operated   |   |
|              | 14 : PID error >=limit. The PID Error (difference between  |   |  |   |   |
|              | 15 : Low & high current warning. Logic 1 when the lo   |   | •  |   | •   |
|              | or low load condition has been detected – usually used to si   | gnal pump blockag<br>T  | e or burst pipe.   | -   | -   |
| 2-16         | Relay 1 / AO1 Upper Limit  | P2-17   | 200.0  | 100.0   | %   |
|              | Sets the upper limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please refe  | r to P2-11 or P2-15   |  |   |   |
|              |  |   |  |   |   |
| 2-17         | Relay 1 / AO1 Lower Limit  | 0   | P2-16  | 0.0   | %   |
| 2-17         | Relay 1 / AO1 Lower Limit<br>Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please refe   | -   |  | 0.0   | %   |
|              |  | -   |  | 0.0   | %<br>-  |
| 2-17<br>2-18 | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function<br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.   | r to P2-11 or P2-15.  | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate   | <b>0</b><br>us the relay is activ   | e, and therefore  |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please refe<br><b>Relay 2 Function</b><br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has   | r to P2-11 or P2-15.<br>• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •   | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t  | <b>0</b><br>is the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c   | e, and therefore  |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function<br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.<br>Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of   | r to P2-11 or P2-15.<br>• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •   | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t  | <b>0</b><br>is the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c   | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the   |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function<br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.<br>Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20).  | r to P2-11 or P2-15.<br>o<br>s two output termino<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>ind resets to Logic C  | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>) (relay open) when   | <b>0</b><br>is the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c   | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the   |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function<br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.<br>Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20).<br>O : Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled.   | r to P2-11 or P2-15<br>o<br>s two output termina<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-   | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>) (relay open) when<br>ists.  | <b>0</b><br>is the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c   | e, and therefore  |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together. Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20). O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when power is applied to the other of the provided of the provid | r to P2-11 or P2-15.<br><b>0</b><br>s two output termina<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer   | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>) (relay open) when<br>ists.<br>icy.  | <b>0</b><br>is the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c   | e, and therefore  |
|              | <ul> <li>Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please refering Relay 2 Function</li> <li>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.</li> <li>Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 &amp; 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20).</li> <li>O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled.</li> <li>1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when power is applied to the or 2 : At speed. Logic 1 when the output frequency matches the speed.</li> </ul>  | r to P2-11 or P2-15<br>o<br>two output termina<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor e:   | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>) (relay open) when<br>ists.<br>icy.<br>xceeds 0.0Hz.   | <b>0</b><br>is the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c   | e, and therefore  |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together. Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20). O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when the output frequency matches the adjust of the drive output frequency matches the adjust of the drive output frequency fr | r to P2-11 or P2-15.<br>o<br>s two output termina<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust   | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>0 (relay open) when<br>rists.<br>Icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.   | <b>0</b><br>is the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c   | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the   |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together. Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20). O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when the output frequency matches the 3 : Motor speed > 0. Logic 1 when the drive output frequency frequen | r to P2-11 or P2-15.<br><b>0</b><br>s two output termino<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>at exceeds the adjust   | <b>15</b><br>als, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>(relay open) when<br>rists.<br>acy.<br>xceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.  | <b>0</b><br>is the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c   | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the   |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together. Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20). O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when the motor is applied to the of 2 : At speed. Logic 1 when the output frequency matches the 3 : Motor speed > 0. Logic 1 when the drive output frequency frequency frequency at the speed of the of 5 : Motor current >=limit. Logic 1 when the motor current to the speed of the of the other output frequency frequenc | r to P2-11 or P2-15.<br><b>0</b><br>s two output termina<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>th exceeds the adjust<br>th exceeds the adjust  | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>(relay open) when<br>ists.<br>icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.   | O<br>es the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c<br>n the chosen analo  | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the   |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please refe<br><b>Relay 2 Function</b><br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has<br>terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.<br>Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2<br>chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of<br>below the Lower Threshold (P2-20).<br><b>0 : Drive running.</b> Logic 1 when the motor is enabled.<br><b>1 : Drive healthy.</b> Logic 1 when power is applied to the of<br><b>2 : At speed.</b> Logic 1 when the output frequency matches the<br><b>3 : Motor speed &gt; 0.</b> Logic 1 when the drive output frequency<br><b>4 : Motor speed &gt; 1 limit.</b> Logic 1 when the motor speed<br><b>5 : Motor current &gt;=limit.</b> Logic 1 when the motor torque<br><b>6 : Motor torque &gt;= limit.</b> Logic 1 when the motor torque  | r to P2-11 or P2-15<br>o<br>two output termination<br>two output termination<br>trive and P2-20. The<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>texceeds the adjust   | 15<br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>(relay open) when<br>ists.<br>icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>nput 2 exceeds the   | O<br>to Logic 1 (relay c<br>in the chosen analo   | e, and therefore  |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together. Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20). O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when the motor is applied to the comparison of the speed. Logic 1 when the drive output frequency matches the 3 : Motor speed > 0. Logic 1 when the drive output frequency for speed speed at the speed of the speed speed speed at the motor current torque at the motor torque are limit. Logic 1 when the motor torque of the speed speed speed speed at the speed speed speed at the motor torque of the speed speed speed speed at the motor torque of the speed speed speed speed at the motor torque of the speed speed speed speed at the speed at the motor torque of the speed spe | r to P2-11 or P2-15<br>o<br>two output termination<br>two output termination<br>trive and P2-20. The<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the             | 15<br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>) (relay open) when<br>ists.<br>icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>nput 2 exceeds the<br>tailed instructions for  | O<br>o Logic 1 (relay c<br>n the chosen analo<br>adjustable limit.<br>or DOL Cascade o  | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the<br>og value reduce                                    |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together. Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20). O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when the motor is applied to the comparison of the second seco | r to P2-11 or P2-15.<br><b>0</b><br>s two output termina<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the e                       | <b>15</b><br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>(relay open) when<br>ists.<br>acy.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>nput 2 exceeds the<br>tailed instructions for<br>ode input is active)  | O<br>o Logic 1 (relay c<br>n the chosen analo<br>adjustable limit.<br>or DOL Cascade c  | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the<br>og value reduce                                    |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together. Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20). O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 1: Drive healthy. Logic 1 when the motor is applied to the course of the second se | r to P2-11 or P2-15<br>o<br>to P2-11 or P2-15<br>o<br>two output termino<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>at exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the exceeds the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the exceeds t  | 15<br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>(relay open) when<br>itsts.<br>icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>istable limit.<br>nput 2 exceeds the<br>tailed instructions for<br>ode input is active)<br>that Maintenance   | O<br>es the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c<br>n the chosen analo<br>n the chosen and n the c | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the<br>og value reduce                                    |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please refe<br><b>Relay 2 Function</b><br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has<br>terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.<br>Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2<br>chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of<br>below the Lower Threshold (P2-20).<br><b>0 : Drive running.</b> Logic 1 when the motor is enabled.<br><b>1 : Drive healthy.</b> Logic 1 when power is applied to the of<br><b>2 : At speed.</b> Logic 1 when the output frequency matches the<br><b>3 : Motor speed &gt; 0.</b> Logic 1 when the drive output frequency<br><b>4 : Motor speed &gt; 0.</b> Logic 1 when the motor speed<br><b>5 : Motor current &gt;=limit.</b> Logic 1 when the motor current<br><b>6 : Motor torque &gt;= limit.</b> Logic 1 when the signal app<br><b>8 : Assist pump 1 control (DOL*).</b> Contact your local 1<br><b>9 : Fire mode active.</b> Logic 1 when the drive in running in<br><b>10 : Maintenance due.</b> Logic 1 when drive is in Auto-m   | r to P2-11 or P2-15<br><b>0</b><br>s two output terminor<br>2-19 and P2-20. Th<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>he set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>at exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>at exceeds the ad | 15<br>Is, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>(relay open) when<br>ists.<br>icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>nput 2 exceeds the<br>tailed instructions for<br>ode input is active)<br>that Maintenance<br>esent, and the safet   | O<br>es the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c<br>n the chosen analo<br>n the chosen and n the c | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the<br>og value reduce                                    |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please reference Relay 2 Function Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together. Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2 chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of below the Lower Threshold (P2-20). O: Drive running. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 1 : Drive healthy. Logic 1 when the motor is enabled. 2 : At speed. Logic 1 when the output frequency matches the 3 : Motor speed > 0. Logic 1 when the drive output frequency for a speed to the court of the court  | r to P2-11 or P2-15<br>o<br>two output terminations<br>two output terminations<br>two output terminations<br>trive and P2-20. The<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>the set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the exceeds   | 15<br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>) (relay open) when<br>ists.<br>Icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>nput 2 exceeds the<br>tailed instructions for<br>ode input is active)<br>that Maintenance<br>esent, and the safel<br>the fault code.  | O<br>as the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c<br>n the chosen analo<br>the chosen analo<br>n the chosen analo<br>or DOL Cascade o<br>is now due.<br>y circuit is enabled   | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the<br>og value reduce<br>operation.<br>d indicating that |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please refe<br><b>Relay 2 Function</b><br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has<br>terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.<br>Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2<br>chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of<br>below the Lower Threshold (P2-20).<br><b>0: Drive running.</b> Logic 1 when the motor is enabled.<br><b>1: Drive healthy.</b> Logic 1 when power is applied to the of<br><b>2: At speed.</b> Logic 1 when the output frequency matches the<br><b>3: Motor speed &gt; 0.</b> Logic 1 when the drive output frequency<br><b>4: Motor speed &gt; 0.</b> Logic 1 when the motor speed<br><b>5: Motor current &gt;=limit.</b> Logic 1 when the motor current<br><b>6: Motor torque &gt;= limit.</b> Logic 1 when the motor torque<br><b>7: Analog input 2 &gt;=limit.</b> 1 Logic when the signal app<br><b>8: Assist pump 1 control (DOL*).</b> Contact your local<br><b>9: Fire mode active.</b> Logic 1 when the drive in running in<br><b>10: Maintenance due.</b> Logic 1 when the drive is in Auto-medrive is ready for automatic control.<br><b>12: Drive tripped.</b> Logic 1 when the drive has tripped and   | r to P2-11 or P2-15<br>o<br>s two output termination<br>2-19 and P2-20. The<br>and resets to Logic C<br>drive and no fault ex-<br>the set-point frequer<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>ency to the motor ex-<br>exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>the exceeds the adjust<br>and the Analog I<br>scales partner for de<br>Fire Mode (Fire M<br>er expires indicating<br>ode, no trips are present   | 15<br>Ils, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>(relay open) when<br>ists.<br>Icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>istable limit.<br>istab | O<br>as the relay is activ<br>o Logic 1 (relay c<br>n the chosen analo<br>the chosen analo<br>or DOL Cascade o<br>is now due.<br>y circuit is enabled<br>le to be operated.   | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the<br>og value reduce<br>operation.<br>d indicating tha  |
|              | Sets the lower limited value for P2-11 and P2-15, please refe<br><b>Relay 2 Function</b><br>Selects the function assigned to Relay Output 2. The relay has<br>terminals 17 and 18 will be linked together.<br>Settings 4, 5, 6, 7 & 14 use the adjustable limit parameters P2<br>chosen analog value exceeds the Upper Threshold (P2-19) of<br>below the Lower Threshold (P2-20).<br><b>0 : Drive running.</b> Logic 1 when the motor is enabled.<br><b>1 : Drive healthy.</b> Logic 1 when the motor is enabled.<br><b>1 : Drive healthy.</b> Logic 1 when the drive output frequency<br><b>4 : Motor speed &gt; 0.</b> Logic 1 when the drive output frequency<br><b>5 : Motor current &gt;= limit.</b> Logic 1 when the motor current<br><b>6 : Motor torque &gt;= limit.</b> Logic 1 when the motor torque<br><b>7 : Analog input 2 &gt;=limit.</b> 1 Logic when the signal app<br><b>8 : Assist pump 1 control (DOL*).</b> Contact your local 19<br><b>9 : Fire mode active.</b> Logic 1 when the drive in running in<br><b>10 : Maintenance due.</b> Logic 1 when the drive is in Auto-m<br>drive is ready for automatic control.<br><b>12 : Drive tripped.</b> Logic 1 when the drive has tripped an<br><b>13 : STO status.</b> Logic 1 when both Hardware Enable (STO  | The P2-11 or P2-15  To P2-11 or P2-15  To P2-11 or P2-15  To P2-19 and P2-20. The provided exceeds the logic of the motor exceeds the adjust exce   | 15<br>Is, Logic 1 indicate<br>e Output switches t<br>(relay open) when<br>itsts.<br>icy.<br>kceeds 0.0Hz.<br>able limit.<br>stable limit.<br>stable limit.<br>itstable limit.<br>itstable limit.<br>input 2 exceeds the<br>tailed instructions for<br>ode input is active)<br>that Maintenance<br>esent, and the safei<br>the fault code.<br>and the drive is ab<br>ack) is greater than<br>been enabled using   | O<br>as the relay is active<br>to Logic 1 (relay c<br>the chosen analogical<br>adjustable limit.<br>or DOL Cascade of<br>is now due.<br>y circuit is enabled<br>to be operated.<br>to requal to the p   | e, and therefore<br>losed) when the<br>og value reduce<br>operation.<br>d indicating tha  |

| P2-20 | Parameter Name   | Minimum   | Maximum  | Default   | Units   |
|-------|--|---|--|---|---|
|       | Relay 2 / AO2 Lower Limit  | 0.0   | P2-19  | 0.0   | %   |
|       | Sets the lower limited value for P2-13 and P2-18, please re  | efer to P2-13 or P2-18  | 3.   |   |   |
| P2-21 | Display Scaling Factor   | -30.000   | 30.000   | 0.000   | -   |
|       | Determines the factor for the scaled display value.  |   |  |   |   |
|       | The variable selected in P2-22 is scaled by the factor set in  | P2-21.  |  |   |   |
| P2-22 | Display Scaling Source   | 0   | 3  | 0   | -   |
|       | Source value used when custom units are to be shown on t   | he drive display.   |  |   |   |
|       | 0 : Motor Speed  |   |  |   |   |
|       | 1 : Motor Current  |   |  |   |   |
|       | 2 : Analog Input 2   |   |  |   |   |
|       | 3 : P0-80 Value  |   | h n n  |   |   |
|       | <b>NOTE</b> P2-21 & P2-22 allow the user to program the Optic<br>parameter (for example, to display conveyer speed in metr   | erive display to show<br>es per second basec  | an alternative outp<br>on the output frequ   | ut unit scaled from<br>Jency).  | n an existing                                     |
|       | This function is disabled if P2-21 is set to 0. If P2-21 is set >(   | ), the variable selecte   |  |   | entered in P2-21                                  |
|       | and is shown on the drive display whilst the drive is running.   |   |  |   |   |
| P2-23 | Zero Speed Holding Time  | 0.0   | 60.0   | 0.2   | Seconds   |
|       | Determines the time for which the drive output frequency is  | held at zero when sto   | pping, before the c  | frive output is disc  | ıbled.  |
| P2-24 | Effective Switching Frequency  | Driv  | e Rating Depen   | dent  | kHz   |
|       | Effective power stage switching frequency. Higher frequency waveform, at the expense of increased drive losses.  | cies reduce audible r   | noise from the motor   | r, and improve the  | e output current                                  |
|       | <b>NOTE</b> De-rating of the drive output current may be require 11.7.3. Derating for Switching Frequency on page 84 for fu  |   | 2-24 beyond the m  | inimum setting. Re  | fer to section                                    |
| P2-25 | Fast Decel Ramp Time   | 0.00  | 240.0  | 0.0   | Seconds   |
|       | Fast Deceleration ramp is selected Automatically in the cass<br>When ramp rate in P2-25 is set to 0.0, the drive will coast t<br>Fast deceleration ramp can also be selected using the user<br>configured through the drive PLC function using the OptiToc<br>In addition, if P2-25 > 0, P1-02 > 0, P2-10 = 0 and P2-09<br>when operating below minimum speed, allowing selection<br>which may be useful in pump and compressor applications   | o stop.<br>defined logic config<br>ols Studio PC softwar<br>= P1-02, this ramp tiu<br>of an alternative ram | uration parameters<br>e.<br>me is applied to bc  | th acceleration ar  | nd deceleration                                   |
| P2-26 | Spin Start Enable  | 0   |  |   |   |
|       | spin start Enable  |   | 2  | -   |   |
| 10    | When Englished the drive will attempt to determine if the me   |   | 2  | 1   | -   |
|       | <ul> <li>When Enabled, the drive will attempt to determine if the modification. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p drive whilst the spin start function is completed.</li> <li><b>0 : Disabled</b></li> <li><b>1 : Enabled</b></li> <li><b>2 : Enabled following Trip, Brown Out or Coast</b></li> </ul>   | tor is already rotating<br>resent (detected) spe  | g on start up, and to  | detect rotational   |   |
| P2-27 | direction. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p<br>drive whilst the spin start function is completed.<br>O:Disabled<br>1:Enabled   | tor is already rotating<br>resent (detected) spe  | g on start up, and to  | detect rotational   |   |
|       | direction. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p<br>drive whilst the spin start function is completed.<br><b>0 : Disabled</b><br><b>1 : Enabled</b><br><b>2 : Enabled following Trip, Brown Out or Coast</b>  | tor is already rotating<br>resent (detected) spe<br>Stop<br>0.0   | g on start up, and to<br>ed. A short delay n<br><b>250.0</b><br>Jency / speed set i  | o detect rotational<br>hay be observed<br><b>20</b><br>n P3-14 (Standby                   | Seconds   |
| P2-27 | direction. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p<br>drive whilst the spin start function is completed.<br><b>0 : Disabled</b><br><b>1 : Enabled</b><br><b>2 : Enabled following Trip, Brown Out or Coast</b><br><b>Standby Mode Timer</b><br>This parameter defines the time period, whereby if the drive<br>for greater than the set time period, the Optidrive output wi  | tor is already rotating<br>resent (detected) spe<br>Stop<br>0.0   | g on start up, and to<br>ed. A short delay n<br><b>250.0</b><br>Jency / speed set i  | o detect rotational<br>hay be observed<br><b>20</b><br>n P3-14 (Standby                   | Seconds   |
| P2-27 | direction. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p<br>drive whilst the spin start function is completed.<br><b>0 : Disabled</b><br><b>1 : Enabled</b><br><b>2 : Enabled following Trip, Brown Out or Coast</b><br><b>Standby Mode Timer</b><br>This parameter defines the time period, whereby if the drive<br>for greater than the set time period, the Optidrive output wi<br>P2-27 = 0.0.<br><b>Slave Speed Scaling Control</b><br>Active in Keypad mode (P1-12 = 1 or 2) and Slave mode   | Stop O.0 Operates at the freque l be disabled, and th O   | g on start up, and to<br>ed. A short delay n<br>250.0<br>Jency / speed set i<br>e display will show<br>3                                 | o detect rotational<br>nay be observed<br>20<br>n P3-14 (Standby<br>5ЕлдbУ. The fund<br>0 | Seconds<br>speed threshold<br>ction is disabled i |
|       | direction. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p<br>drive whilst the spin start function is completed.<br><b>0 : Disabled</b><br><b>1 : Enabled</b><br><b>2 : Enabled following Trip, Brown Out or Coast</b><br><b>Standby Mode Timer</b><br>This parameter defines the time period, whereby if the drive<br>for greater than the set time period, the Optidrive output wi<br>P2-27 = 0.0.<br><b>Slave Speed Scaling Control</b><br>Active in Keypad mode (P1-12 = 1 or 2) and Slave mode<br>factor or adjusted using an analog trim or offset.   | Stop O.0 Operates at the freque l be disabled, and th O   | g on start up, and to<br>ed. A short delay n<br>250.0<br>Jency / speed set i<br>e display will show<br>3                                 | o detect rotational<br>nay be observed<br>20<br>n P3-14 (Standby<br>5ЕлдbУ. The fund<br>0 | Seconds<br>speed threshold<br>ction is disabled   |
| P2-27 | direction. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p<br>drive whilst the spin start function is completed.<br><b>0 : Disabled</b><br><b>1 : Enabled</b><br><b>2 : Enabled following Trip, Brown Out or Coast</b><br><b>Standby Mode Timer</b><br>This parameter defines the time period, whereby if the drive<br>for greater than the set time period, the Optidrive output wi<br>P2-27 = 0.0.<br><b>Slave Speed Scaling Control</b><br>Active in Keypad mode (P1-12 = 1 or 2) and Slave mode   | Stop O.0 Operates at the freque l be disabled, and th O   | g on start up, and to<br>ed. A short delay n<br>250.0<br>Jency / speed set i<br>e display will show<br>3                                 | o detect rotational<br>nay be observed<br>20<br>n P3-14 (Standby<br>5ЕлдbУ. The fund<br>0 | Seconds<br>speed threshold<br>ction is disabled   |
| P2-27 | direction. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p<br>drive whilst the spin start function is completed.<br>0 : Disabled<br>1 : Enabled<br>2 : Enabled following Trip, Brown Out or Coast<br>Standby Mode Timer<br>This parameter defines the time period, whereby if the drive<br>for greater than the set time period, whereby if the drive<br>for greater than the set time period, the Optidrive output wi<br>P2-27 = 0.0.<br>Slave Speed Scaling Control<br>Active in Keypad mode (P1-12 = 1 or 2) and Slave mode<br>factor or adjusted using an analog trim or offset.<br>0 : Disabled. No scaling or offset is applied.  | Stop O.0 O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O  | g on start up, and to<br>ed. A short delay n<br>250.0<br>Jency / speed set i<br>e display will show<br>3<br>Leypad reference co          | o detect rotational<br>nay be observed<br>20<br>n P3-14 (Standby<br>5ЕлдbУ. The fund<br>0 | Seconds<br>speed threshold<br>ction is disabled   |
| P2-27 | direction. The drive will begin control of the motor from its p<br>drive whilst the spin start function is completed.<br>0 : Disabled<br>1 : Enabled<br>2 : Enabled following Trip, Brown Out or Coast<br>Standby Mode Timer<br>This parameter defines the time period, whereby if the drive<br>for greater than the set time period, whereby if the drive<br>for greater than the set time period, the Optidrive output wil<br>P2-27 = 0.0.<br>Slave Speed Scaling Control<br>Active in Keypad mode (P1-12 = 1 or 2) and Slave mode<br>factor or adjusted using an analog trim or offset.<br>0 : Disabled. No scaling or offset is applied.<br>1 : Actual Speed = Digital Speed x P2-29 | Stop O.0 O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O  | g on start up, and to<br>ed. A short delay n<br>250.0<br>Jency / speed set i<br>e display will show<br>3<br>reypad reference co<br>rence | o detect rotational<br>nay be observed<br>20<br>n P3-14 (Standby<br>5ЕлдbУ. The fund<br>0 | Seconds<br>speed threshold<br>ction is disabled   |

| ar.   | Parameter Name   | Minimum                                   | Maximum   | Default   | Units          |
|-------|--|---|---|---|----------------|
| P2-30 | Analog Input 1 Format  | See                                       | Below   | U 0- ID   | -              |
|       | <b>IJ □- I□</b> = 0 to 10 Volt Signal (Uni-polar).   | ·   |   | ·   |                |
|       | <b>IJ IŪ-Ū</b> = 10 to 0 Volt Signal (Uni-polar).  |   |   |   |                |
|       | - 10- 10 = -10 to +10 Volt Signal (Bi-polar).  |   |   |   |                |
|       | <b>A D-2D</b> = 0 to 20mA Signal.  |   |   |   |                |
|       | E 4-2□ = 4 to 20mA Signal, the Optidrive will trip and sho   | w the fault code 4-                       | <b>20F</b> if the signal lev                    | el falls below 3mA.                               |                |
|       | ┍ ႷーჇロ = 4 to 20mA Signal, the Optidrive will ramp to pre  | set speed 4 (P2-04                        | 4) if the signal level f                        | alls below 3mA.                                   |                |
|       | E 20-4 = 20 to 4mA Signal, the Optidrive will trip and sho   | w the fault code <b>4</b> -               | -20F if the signal lev                          | el falls below 3mA.                               |                |
|       |  | set speed 4 (P2-04                        | 4) if the signal level f                        | alls below 3mA.                                   |                |
| P2-31 | Analog Input 1 Scaling   | 0.0                                       | 2000.0  | 100.0   | %              |
|       | P2-31 is used to scale the analog input prior to being applie<br>the scaling factor is set to 200.0%, a 5 volt input will result in  |   |   |   | or 0 – 10V, ai |
| 2-32  | Analog Input 1 Offset  | -500.0                                    | 500.0   | 0.0   | %              |
|       | P2-32 defines an offset for the analog input, as a percentag<br>incoming analog signal and a negative offset is added to the<br>set to 10.0%, then 1 volt (10% of 10V) will be deducted from   | e signal. For examp                       | le, if P2-30 is set for                         | 0 – 10V, and the a                                |                |
| P2-33 | Analog Input 2 Format  | See                                       | Below   | U 0- 10   | -              |
|       | IJ       □- ID       = 0 to 10 Volt Signal (Uni-polar).         IJ       ID-D       = 10 to 0 Volt Signal (Uni-polar).         PEc-Eh       = Motor PTC Thermistor Input.         R       □-2D       = 0 to 20mA Signal.         E       Ч-2D       = 4 to 20mA Signal, the Optidrive will trip and sho         r       Ч-2D       = 4 to 20mA Signal, the Optidrive will ramp to pre- | set speed 4 (P2-04                        | 4) if the signal level f                        | alls below 3mA.                                   |                |
|       | E 20-4 = 20 to 4mA Signal, the Optidrive will trip and sho   |   | -   |   |                |
|       | r 20−4 = 20 to 4mA Signal, the Optidrive will ramp to pre  | set speed 4 (P2-O4                        | 4) if the signal level f                        | alls below 3mA.                                   |                |
| 2-34  | Analog Input 2 Scaling   | 0.0                                       | 2000.0  | 100.0   | %              |
|       | P2-34 is used to scale the analog input prior to being applie<br>the scaling factor is set to 200.0%, a 5 volt input will result in  |   |   |   | or 0 – 10V, a  |
| 2-35  | Analog Input 2 Offset  | -500.0                                    | 500.0   | 0.0   | %              |
|       | P2-35 defines an offset for the analog input, as a percentag<br>incoming analog signal and a negative offset is added to the<br>set to 10.0%, then 1 volt (10% of 10V) will be deducted from   | e signal. For examp                       | le, if P2-33 is set for                         | 0 – 10V, and the a                                |                |
| P2-36 | Start Mode Select / Automatic Restart  | See                                       | Below   | Ed9E-r  | -              |
|       | Defines the behaviour of the drive relating to the enable digit<br><b>Ed9E-</b> r : Following Power on or reset, the drive will not start<br>on or reset to start the drive.   |   | •   |   |                |
|       | RUED-D : Following a Power On or Reset, the drive will auto  | matically start if Dig                    | gital Input 1 is closed                         | ١.  |                |
|       | <b>RUL</b> <sup><b>-</b></sup> <b>I</b> to <b>RUL</b> <sup><b>-</b></sup> <b>S</b> : Following a trip, the drive will make u<br>powered down to reset the counter. The number of restart att<br>drive will remain in the fault condition with the last active trip   | p to 5 attempts to r<br>empts are counted | estart at 20 second<br>, and if the drive fails | intervals. The drive r<br>s to start on the final |                |
|       | DANGER! "RUto" modes allow the drive to safety needs to be considered.   | Auto-start, the                           | refore the impac                                | t on system/Pe                                    | rsonnel        |

| Par.           | Parameter Name   | Minimum  | Maximum  | Default  | Units  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| P2-37          | Keypad Start Mode  | 0  | 7  | 2  | -  |  |  |  |  |
|                | Options 0 to 3 are only active when P1-12 = 1 or 2 (keypad Mode). With these settings, the drive waits for the keypad start button to be pressed before running.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | <b>O : Minimum speed, keypad start.</b> Following a stop and restart, the drive will always initially run at the minimum speed P1-02.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | 1 : Previous speed, keypad start. Following a stop ar prior to stopping.   | nd restart, the drive  | will return to the las   | st keypad set-point  | t speed used   |  |  |  |  |
|                | <b>2 : Current speed, keypad start.</b> Where the Optidrive is or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad mode by a   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | 3 : Preset speed 4, keypad start. Following a stop and   | d restart, the Optid   | ive will always initi  | ially run at Preset S  | peed 4 (P2-04).  |  |  |  |  |
|                | Options 4 to 7 are active in all control modes. Drive starting in terminals.   | n these modes is co  | ontrolled by the end   | able digital input o   | n the control  |  |  |  |  |
|                | 4 : Minimum speed, terminal start. Following a stop an   | d restart, the drive v   | vill always initially r  | un at the minimum s  | speed P1-02.   |  |  |  |  |
|                | <ul> <li>4 : Minimum speed, terminal start. Following a stop and restart, the drive will always initially run at the minimum speed P1-02.</li> <li>5 : Previous speed, terminal start. Following a stop and restart, the drive will return to the last keypad set-point speed used</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive is configured for multiple speed references (typically Hand / Auto control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad mode by a digital input, the drive will continue to operate at the last</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | <b>6 : Current speed, terminal start.</b> Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.   | mode by a digital  | input, the drive will  | continue to opera  | te at the last   |  |  |  |  |
|                | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.</li> <li>7: Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop and an analysis of the speed 4.</li> </ul>  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic   | input, the drive will<br>trive will always ini   | continue to opera<br>tially run at Preset S                                  | te at the last   |  |  |  |  |
| P2-38          | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.</li> <li>7: Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through</li> </ul>  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic   | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b>   | continue to opera<br>tially run at Preset S                                  | te at the last   |  |  |  |  |
| P2-38          | 6 : Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive<br>control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad<br>operating speed.<br>7 : Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an<br>Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through<br>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of ma  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic   | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b>   | continue to opera<br>tially run at Preset S                                  | te at the last   |  |  |  |  |
| P2-38          | 6 : Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive<br>control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad<br>operating speed.<br>7 : Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an<br>Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through<br>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of ma<br>0 : Reserved.   | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic<br>o<br>tins power supply v   | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b><br>vhilst the drive is er   | tially run at Preset s   | te at the last<br>Speed 4 (P2-O4)<br>-                         |  |  |  |  |
| P2-38          | 6 : Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive<br>control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad<br>operating speed.<br>7 : Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an<br>Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through<br>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of ma  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic<br>o<br>tins power supply v<br>ne output to the mo  | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br>3<br>whilst the drive is er<br>tor, allowing the loo   | tially run at Preset s   | te at the last<br>Speed 4 (P2-O4)<br>-                         |  |  |  |  |
| P2-38          | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.</li> <li>7: Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through</li> <li>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of main 0: Reserved.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop. The Optidrive will immediately disable thusing this setting with high inertia loads, the Spin Start function</li> <li>2: Fast ramp to stop. The drive will ramp to stop at the rate only applicable action on mains loss in the Eco.</li> </ul>  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic<br>ins power supply w<br>ne output to the mo<br>(P2-26) may need<br>the programmed in   | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b><br>whilst the drive is er<br>tor, allowing the loo<br>t to be enabled.<br>the Fast deceleration                               | tially run at Preset<br>o nabled.  | te at the last Speed 4 (P2-04) - wheel. When                   |  |  |  |  |
| P2-38          | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.</li> <li>7: Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through</li> <li>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of main 0: Reserved.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop. The Optidrive will immediately disable through this setting with high inertia loads, the Spin Start function</li> <li>2: Fast ramp to stop. The drive will ramp to stop at the response to stop.</li> </ul>  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic<br>ins power supply w<br>ne output to the mo<br>(P2-26) may need<br>the programmed in   | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b><br>whilst the drive is er<br>tor, allowing the loo<br>t to be enabled.<br>the Fast deceleration                               | tially run at Preset<br>o nabled.  | te at the last<br>Speed 4 (P2-04<br>-<br>wheel. When           |  |  |  |  |
| P2-38<br>P2-39 | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.</li> <li>7: Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through</li> <li>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of main 0: Reserved.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop. The Optidrive will immediately disable through this setting with high inertia loads, the Spin Start function</li> <li>2: Fast ramp to stop. The drive will ramp to stop at the rate only applicable action on mains loss in the Eco.</li> </ul>  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic<br>ins power supply w<br>ne output to the mo<br>(P2-26) may need<br>the programmed in   | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b><br>whilst the drive is er<br>tor, allowing the loo<br>t to be enabled.<br>the Fast deceleration                               | tially run at Preset<br>o nabled.  | te at the last Speed 4 (P2-04) - wheel. When                   |  |  |  |  |
|                | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.</li> <li>7: Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through</li> <li>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of main 0: Reserved.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop. The Optidrive will immediately disable thusing this setting with high inertia loads, the Spin Start function 2: Fast ramp to stop. The drive will ramp to stop at the rate only applicable action on mains loss in the Eco.</li> <li>3: DC bus supply. NA Coast to stop is the only applicable</li> </ul>  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic<br>output to the mo<br>(P2-26) may need<br>the programmed in<br>e action on mains   | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b><br>whilst the drive is er<br>tor, allowing the loo<br>t to be enabled.<br>the Fast deceleration<br>oss in the Eco             | tially run at Preset<br>o<br>ad to coast or free<br>on time P2-25. NA        | te at the last<br>Speed 4 (P2-04<br>-<br>wheel. When           |  |  |  |  |
|                | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.</li> <li>7: Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through</li> <li>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of main 0: Reserved.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop. The Optidrive will immediately disable thusing this setting with high inertia loads, the Spin Start function 2: Fast ramp to stop. The drive will ramp to stop at the rate only applicable action on mains loss in the Eco.</li> <li>3: DC bus supply. NA Coast to stop is the only applicable</li> </ul>  | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic<br><b>0</b><br>uins power supply v<br>ne output to the mo<br>(P2-26) may need<br>the programmed in<br>e action on mains<br><b>0</b><br>ed | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b><br>whilst the drive is er<br>tor, allowing the loo<br>d to be enabled.<br>the Fast deceleration<br>oss in the Eco<br><b>1</b> | tially run at Preset S<br>abled.<br>ad to coast or free<br>on time P2-25. NA | te at the last Speed 4 (P2-04 - wheel. When Coast to stop is - |  |  |  |  |
|                | <ul> <li>6: Current speed, terminal start. Where the Optidrive control or Local / Remote control), when switched to keypad operating speed.</li> <li>7: Preset speed 4, terminal start. Following a stop an Mains Loss Stop / Ride Through</li> <li>Controls the behaviour of the drive in response to a loss of main 0: Reserved.</li> <li>1: Coast to stop. The Optidrive will immediately disable thusing this setting with high inertia loads, the Spin Start function 2: Fast ramp to stop. The drive will ramp to stop at the root the only applicable action on mains loss in the Eco.</li> <li>3: DC bus supply. NA Coast to stop is the only applicable</li> <li>Parameter Lock</li> <li>0: Unlocked. All parameters can be accessed and changed</li> </ul> | mode by a digital<br>ad restart, the Optic<br><b>0</b><br>uins power supply v<br>ne output to the mo<br>(P2-26) may need<br>the programmed in<br>e action on mains<br><b>0</b><br>ed | input, the drive will<br>Irive will always ini<br><b>3</b><br>whilst the drive is er<br>tor, allowing the loo<br>d to be enabled.<br>the Fast deceleration<br>oss in the Eco<br><b>1</b> | tially run at Preset S<br>abled.<br>ad to coast or free<br>on time P2-25. NA | te at the last Speed 4 (P2-04   wheel. When Coast to stop is   |  |  |  |  |

## 9.2. Parameter Group 3 – PID Control

#### 9.2.1. Overview

Optidrive Eco provides an internal PID controller. Parameters for configuration of the PID controller are located together in Group 3. For simple applications, the user needs to only define the setpoint source (P3-05 to select the source or P3-06 for a fixed setpoint), feedback source (P3-10) and adjust the P Gain (P3-01), I time (P3-02) and optionally the differential time (P3-03).

The PID operation is uni-directional, and all signals are treated as 0 – 100% to provide a simple, intuitive operating format.

#### 9.2.2. Parameter List

| Par.         | Parameter Name  | Minimum                              | Maximum              | Default           | Units          |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| P3-01        | PID Proportional Gain   | 0.1                                  | 30.0                 | 1.0               | -              |
|              | PID Controller Proportional Gain. Instantaneous error betwee<br>P3-01 to produce the output from the PID controller. Higher<br>frequency in response to changes in the PID set-point or fee   | values of proportional go            | ain produce a larg   | ger change in the |                |
| P3-02        | PID Integral Time   | 0.0                                  | 30.0                 | 1.0               | Second         |
|              | PID Controller Integral Time. Accumulated error in the PID c<br>to influence the output from the PID controller. P3-02 is the t<br>response. Lower values result is a faster system response bu   | me constant for accumula             |                      |                   |                |
| <b>P3-03</b> | PID Differential Time   | 0.00                                 | 1.00                 | 0.00              | Second         |
|              | PID Differential Time Constant. The Differential time constant<br>works to slow the rate of change of the PID controller, partic<br>overshoot but slow down response and may lead to instabi<br><b>NOTE</b> P3-03 is set to 0 by default which disables the differ<br>of its default value. | cularly as it approaches th<br>lity. | ne set-point. Settin | g a shorter time  | will decrease  |
| <b>P3-04</b> | PID Operating Mode  | 0                                    | 1                    | 0                 | -              |
|              | <b>0 : Direct operation.</b> Use this mode if an increase in the  | e feedback signal should             | result in a decrea   | se in the motor s | peed.          |
|              | 1 : Inverse operation. Use this mode if an increase in t  | he feedback signal shoul             | d result in an incre | ease in the moto  | r speed.       |
| P3-05        | PID Reference Select  | 0                                    | 2                    | 0                 | -              |
|              | Selects the source for the PID Reference / Set-point.   |                                      |                      |                   |                |
|              | <b>0 : Digital preset.</b> P3-06 is used.   |                                      |                      |                   |                |
|              | 1 : Analog input 1  |                                      |                      |                   |                |
|              | 2 : Analog input 2  |                                      |                      |                   |                |
| P3-06        | PID Digital Reference Value   | 0.0                                  | 100.0                | 0.0               | %              |
|              | When P3-05 = 0, this parameter sets the preset digital refere   |                                      |                      |                   |                |
| P3-07        | PID Output Upper Limit  | P3-08                                | 100.0                | 100.0             | %              |
|              | Limits the maximum value output from the PID controller.  |                                      |                      |                   |                |
| P3-08        | PID Output Lower Limit  | 0.0                                  | P3-07                | 0.0               | %              |
|              | Limits the minimum output from the PID controller.  |                                      |                      | -                 |                |
| P3-09        | PID Output Limit Select   | 0                                    | 3                    | 0                 | -              |
|              | <ul> <li>O: Digital output limits. The output range of the PID co.</li> <li>1: Upper limit set by analog input 1. The output range of the Analog Input 1.</li> </ul>  | ,                                    |                      |                   | the signal     |
|              | <b>2 : Lower limit set by analog input 1.</b> The output ra & the value of P3-07.   | -                                    |                      |                   |                |
|              | <b>3 : PID output added to analog input 1.</b> The output the Analog Input 1.   | value from the PID Contr             | oller is added to    | the speed refere  | ence applied t |
| P3-10        | PID Feedback Select   | 0                                    | 5                    | 0                 | -              |
|              | Defines the source of the PID control feedback (location of   | the feedback sensor).                |                      |                   |                |
|              | <b>0 : Analog input 2.</b> 0 – 100.0%.  |                                      |                      |                   |                |
|              | 1 : Analog input 1. 0 – 100.0%.   |                                      |                      |                   |                |
|              | <b>2 : Motor current.</b> 0 – 100.0% of P1-08 Value.  |                                      |                      |                   |                |
|              | <b>2. DC</b> hug welter $0 = 1000 \text{ M} = 0 = 100.0\%$  |                                      |                      |                   |                |
|              | <ul> <li>3 : DC bus voltage. 0 - 1000 Volt = 0 - 100.0%.</li> <li>4 : Analog input 1 - Analog input 2. Differential of</li> </ul>   | Angleg 1 Angles 2 - (                | 100.0%               |                   |                |

| Par.  | Parameter Name  | Minimum   | Maximum                                      | Default                             | Units             |
|-------|---|---|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------|
| P3-11 | PID Error to Enable Ramp  | 0.0   | 25.0   | 0.0                                 | %                 |
|       | Defines a threshold PID error level, whereby if the difference b<br>the internal ramp times of the drive are disabled to allow the d<br>ramp times are enabled to limit the rate of change of motor spo         | rive to react quickly to                          |  |                                     |                   |
|       | Setting to 0.0 means that the drive ramps are always enabled.<br>ramps where a fast reaction to the PID control is required, how<br>possible over current or over voltage trips being generated is r            | ever by only disabling                            |  |                                     |                   |
| P3-12 | PID Feedback Display Scaling  | 0.000   | 50.000                                       | 0.000                               | -                 |
|       | Applies a scaling factor to the displayed PID feedback, allowi<br>e.g. 0 – 10 Bar etc.  | ng the user to display                            | the actual signal le                         | evel from a trans                   | ducer,            |
| P3-13 | PID Error Wake Level  | 0.0   | 100.0  | 5.0                                 | %                 |
|       | Sets a programmable PID Error Level whereby if the drive ente<br>between the PID reference and PID feedback signals must exc  |   |  |                                     | difference        |
| P3-14 | Standby Speed Threshold   | 0.0   | P1-01  | 0.0                                 | Hz / Rpn          |
|       | Determines the level at which the drive will enter into standby n<br>active. Drive enters standby mode if motor speed remains belo  | node. P2-27 must be s<br>ow the level set in P3-1 | set with a value (tir<br>4 for the time peri | me) for standby<br>od set in P2-27. | function to be    |
| P3-15 | PID Reference 2 Value   | 0.0   | 100.0  | 0.0                                 | %                 |
|       | When P3-05 = 0, and the 2nd digital reference is selected (se<br>parameter sets the preset digital reference (set-point) used for   |   | nput Configuration                           | n Parameter P1-                     | 13) this          |
| P3-16 | Pump Prime Time   | 0   | 2000   | 0                                   | Seconds           |
|       | A value other than zero in this parameter will automatically enables<br>in PID control or is switched to PID control, the drive will monitor<br>level does not exceed the threshold entered in P3-17 before the | the PID feedback level                            | for the time entere                          | d in P3-16. If the                  | PID feedback      |
| P3-17 | Burst Pipe Threshold  | 0.0   | 100.0  | 0.0                                 | %                 |
|       | PID feedback threshold for the burst pipe detection. In direct PI<br>before the pump prime time (P3-16) expires. In inverse PID mo<br>the pump prime time (P3-16) expires.                                      |   |  |                                     |                   |
| P3-18 | PID Reset Control   | 0   | 1  | 0                                   | -                 |
|       | <b>0 : Continuous Run.</b> PID loop will continue running as long<br><b>1 : On drive Enable.</b> PID loop will only run when the drive<br>integral result).   |   |  | ) output will rese                  | et to 0 (Includir |
| P3-19 | Burst Pipe Detection Trip Delay   | 0   | 600  | 0                                   | Seconds           |
|       | When burst pipe detection is enabled by configuring paramet.<br>This can be useful in situations where the system has been oper<br>can cause an overshoot of pressure followed by an undershoo                  | rating in steady state c                          | ind sudden closing                           | g and then re-op                    |                   |

# 9.3. Parameter Group 4 – High Performance Motor Control

#### 9.3.1. Overview

Parameters relating to the motor control are located together in Group 4. These parameters allow the user to:

- Select the motor type to match the connected motor.
- Carry out an autotune.
- Define the torque limits and setpoint source for control methods that support this (vector control methods only).

Optidrive Eco can operate with both Asynchronous Induction Motors, the type most commonly seen today, and also some synchronous motors. The sections below provide basic guidance on how to adjust the parameters to operate with the required motor type.

#### 9.3.2. Asynchronous IM Motors

#### **IM Motor Control Methods**

IM Motors may be operated in the following modes:

- Eco Vector Speed Control variable Torque (Default Mode)
  - o This mode provides the simplest control, for use with regular centrifugal fans and pumps.
- Eco Vector Speed Control Constant Torque
  - o This mode provides better control for constant torque loads like compressors, positive displacement pumps or centrifugal fans with high inertia.
- Induction Motor Vector Control
  - o This mode is sometimes used for more challenging compressor applications. This mode does require more accurate setting of parameters and could require more detailed tuning of the gains for good operation.

#### **Operating in Sensorless Vector Speed Control Mode**

The Optidrive Eco is set to work in Eco Vector Speed Control (variable torque) by default, and should work in this setting for the majority of centrifugal fans or pumps. For optimum performance, an autotune can be carried out using the following procedure:

- Ensure advanced parameter access is enabled by setting P1-14 = 101.
- Enter the motor nameplate details into the relevant parameters as follows:
  - o P1-07 Motor Rated Voltage
  - o P1-08 Motor Rated Current
  - o P1-09 Motor Rated Frequency
  - o (Optional) P1-10 Motor Rated Speed (Rpm)
- Ensure that the motor is correctly connected to the drive.
- Carry out a motor data Autotune by setting P4-02 = 1.

The Autotune will begin immediately when P4-O2 is set regardless of the status of the drive enable signal. Whilst the autotune procedure does not drive or spin the motor, the motor shaft may still turn slightly. It is not normally necessary to uncouple the load from the motor; however the user should ensure that no risk arises from the possible movement of the motor shaft.

It is essential that the correct motor data is entered into the relevant drive parameters. Incorrect parameter settings can result in poor or even dangerous performance.

# 9.3.3. Synchronous Motors

#### Overview

Optidrive Eco provides open loop vector control of the following synchronous motor types.

#### Permanent Magnet AC (PM AC) Motors and Brushless DC (BLDC) Motors

Optidrive Eco can be used to control Permanent Magnet AC or Brushless DC motors without a feedback encoder or resolver. These motors operate synchronously, and a vector control strategy is used to maintain correct operation. In general, the motor can be operated between 10% - 100% of rated speed with a correctly selected and configured drive. Optimum control is achieved when the motor back EMF / Rated speed ratio is >= 1V/Hz. Motors with Back EMF / Rated frequency ratio below this level may not operate correctly, or may operate only with reduced speed range.

PM AC and BLDC motor control employs the same strategy, and the same commissioning method is applied.



Permanent Magnet motors (including BLDC) produce an output voltage known as the Back EMF when the shaft is rotated. The user must ensure that the motor shaft cannot rotate at a speed where this Back EMF exceeds the voltage limit for the drive, otherwise damage can occur.

The following parameter settings are necessary before attempting to operate the motor.

- Ensure advanced parameter access is enabled by setting P1-14 = 101 (default value for security access).
- Enter the motor nameplate details into the relevant parameters as follows:
  - o P1-07 Back EMF at Rated Frequency / Speed (kE)
    - This is the voltage imposed by the magnets at the drive output terminals when the motor operates at rated frequency or speed. Some motors may provide a value for volts per thousand RPM, and it may be necessary to calculate the correct value for P1-07.
  - o P1-08 Motor Rated Current.
  - o P1-09 Motor Rated Frequency.
  - o (Optional) P1-10 Motor Rated Speed (Rpm).
- Select PM Motor Speed control mode by setting P4-01 = 3 or BLDC Motor Speed Control by setting P4-01 = 4.
- Ensure that the motor is correctly connected to the drive.
- Carry out a motor data Autotune by setting P4-02 = 1.
  - o The autotune measures the electrical data required from the motor to ensure good control.
- To improve motor starting and low speed operation, the following parameters may require adjustment:
  - o P7-14: Low Frequency Torque Boost Current: Injects additional current into the motor to help rotor alignment at low output frequency. Set as % of P1-08 (a setting of 10% is a good starting point).
  - o P7-15: Low Frequency Torque Boost Frequency Limit: Defines the frequency range where the torque boost is applied. Set as % of P1-09 (a setting of 10% is a good starting point).

Following the steps above, it should be possible to operate the motor. Further parameter settings are possible to enhance the performance if required, please refer to your Invertek Drives Sales Partner for more information.

#### 9.3.4. Synchronous Reluctance (Syn RM) Motors

When operating with Synchronous Reluctance motors, carry out the following steps:

- Ensure advanced parameter access is enabled by setting P1-14 = 101 (default value for security access).
- Enter the motor nameplate details into the relevant parameters as follows:
  - o P1-07 Motor Rated Voltage.
  - o P1-08 Motor Rated Current.
  - o P1-09 Motor Rated Frequency.
  - o (Optional) P1-10 Motor Rated Speed (Rpm).
  - o P4-05 Motor Power Factor.
- Select Synchronous Reluctance Motor Control mode by setting P4-01 = 5.
- Ensure that the motor is correctly connected to the drive.
- Carry out a motor data Autotune by setting P4-02 = 1.



Incorrect adjustment of parameters in menu group 4 can cause unexpected behaviour of the motor and any connected machinery. It is recommended that these parameters are only adjusted by experienced users.

| Par.  | Parameter Name   | Minimum   | Maximum  | Default   | Units                         |
|-------|--|---|--|---|-------------------------------|
| P4-01 | Motor Control Mode   | 0   | 6  | 0   | -                             |
|       | <b>O : ECO Vector Speed Control - Variable Torque.</b> Suitable standard (IM) motors.  | for control of var  | iable torque (cent   | rifugal) fans and                                 | pumps with                    |
|       | 1 : ECO Vector Speed Control - Constant Torque. Constar<br>pumps with standard (IM) motors.  | nt Torque, suitable   | for constant torqu   | ue loads, such as                                 | s displacement                |
|       | 2: IM Motor, Vector Speed Control. Control mode for IM N   | 1otors.   |  |   |                               |
|       | 3: PM Motor, Vector Speed Control. Control mode for AC F   |   |  |   |                               |
|       | 4: BLDC Motor, Vector Speed Control. Control mode for Br   |   |  |   |                               |
|       | 5 : Sync RM Motor, Vector Speed Control. Control mode for  | ,   |  |   |                               |
|       | 6 : LSPM Motor, Vector Speed Control. Control mode for Lir<br>NOTE Modes 0 and 1 do not require an autotune, although perfor   |   | 0  |   |                               |
|       | Modes 2 and above require an autotune to be completed after the  |   |  | camea oui.  |                               |
| P4-02 | Auto-tune Enable   | 0   | 1  | 0   | -                             |
|       | When set to 1, the drive immediately carries out a non-rotating auto-<br>efficiency. Following completion of the auto-tune, the parameter auto-  |   |  | ters for optimum                                  | control and                   |
| P4-03 | Vector Speed Controller Proportional Gain  | 0.1   | 400.0  | 50.0  | %                             |
|       | Sets the proportional gain value for the speed controller. Higher value<br>high a value can cause instability or even over current trips. For appl<br>be adjusted to suit the connected load by gradually increasing the v<br>required dynamic behaviour is achieved with little or no overshoot w<br>In general, the factory set value will be suitable for most fan and pur<br>proportional gain, and high inertia, low friction loads may require the | lications requiring<br>value and monitor<br>vhere the output sp<br>np applications, h | best possible per<br>ing the actual outp<br>beed exceeds the<br>higher friction load | formance, the vo<br>out speed of the<br>setpoint. | alue should<br>load until the |
| P4-04 | Vector Speed Controller Integral Time Constant   | 0.010   | 2.000  | 0.050   | Seconds                       |
|       | Sets the integral time for the speed controller. Smaller values provide<br>introducing instability. For best dynamic performance, the value should   |   |  |   | at the risk of                |
| P4-05 | Motor Power Factor Cos Ø   | 0.00  | 0.99   | -   | -                             |
|       | When operating in Vector Speed motor control mode, this paramete   | er must be set to th  | ne motor namepla   | te power factor.                                  |                               |
| P4-07 | Maximum Torque / Current Limit   | 20.0  | 200  | 110.0   | %                             |
|       | This parameter defines the maximum current or torque limit used by t   | he drive.   |  |   |                               |
| P4-12 | Thermal Overload Retention   | 0   | 1  | 1   | -                             |
|       | 0 : Disabled.  |   |  |   |                               |
|       | <b>1 : Enabled.</b> All Optidrives feature electronic thermal overload pro<br>against damage. An internal overload accumulator monitors the mo<br>exceeds the thermal limit. When P4-12 is disabled, removing the pov<br>accumulator. When P4-12 is enabled, the value is retained during po   | tor output current<br>wer supply from th  | over time, and wil   | Il trip the drive if t                            | the usage                     |
| P4-13 | Output Phase Sequence  | 0   | 1  | 0   | -                             |
|       | 0 : U,V,W.   |   |  |   |                               |
|       | 1 : U,W,V. Direction of motor rotation when operating in a forward   | d direction will be   | e reversed.  |   |                               |
| P4-14 | Thermal Overload Reaction  | 0   | 2  | 1   | -                             |
|       | <b>O : Trip.</b> When the overload accumulator reaches the limit, the drive  | e will trip on It.trp   | to prevent damag   | je to the motor.                                  |                               |
|       | <b>1 : Current Limit Reduction.</b> When the overload accumulator of P1-08 in order to avoid an It.trp. The current limit will return to the s   |   |  |   |                               |
|       | <b>2: Current Limit Reduction above minimum speed.</b> This m motor has ramped up to the minimum speed set in P1-02.   | node is the same  | as mode 1 above  | e, but is only activ                              | vated once the                |

## 9.4. Parameter Group 5 – Communication Parameters

#### 9.4.1. Overview

Optidrive Eco provides many methods to allow the user to connect to a variety of fieldbus networks. In addition, connection to options such as external keypads, PC and Optistick are possible. Parameter Group 5 provides the parameters required to configure the various fieldbus interfaces and connection points.

#### 9.4.2. Connecting Invertek Drives Options

All Invertek Drives options which require communication with the drive, such as the Optiport and Optipad remote keypads and Optistick connect to the Optidrive Eco using the built in RJ45 connection point. The pin connections on these options are already matched, such that a simple pin to pin plug in cable can be used to connect these options without any special requirements.

For further information on connecting and using these optional items, refer to the specific option User guide.

#### 9.4.3. Connecting to a PC

Optidrive Eco may be connected to a PC with Microsoft Windows operating system to allow use of the Optitools Studio PC software for commissioning and monitoring. There are two possible methods of connection as follows:

- Wired Connection. Requires the optional PC connection kit OPT-2-USB485-OBUS which provides a USB to RS485 serial port conversion and premanufactured RJ45 connection.
- Bluetooth Wireless Connection. Requires the optional Optistick OPT-3-STICK. The PC must have Bluetooth onboard or a suitable Bluetooth dongle which can support a Bluetooth serial connection.

With either communication method, the steps to establish a connection between the PC and drive are as follows:

- Download and install the Optitools Studio PC software to the PC.
- Start the software, and select the Parameter Editor function.
- If the drive address has been changed in parameter P5-01, ensure that in the Optitools Studio software the Network Scan Limit setting in the lower left corner of the screen is set to the same or higher value.
- In Optitools Studio select Tools > Communication Type.
  - o If using the Optistick, Select BlueTooth.
  - o If using the wired PC connection kit, select RS485.
- In Optitools Studio select Tools > Select COM Port > Select the COM port associated with the connection.
- Click the Scan Drive Network button in the lower left corner of the screen.

#### 9.4.4. Modbus RTU Connection

Optidrive Eco supports Modbus RTU communication. Connection is made through the RJ45 connector. For further information refer to section 10.2. Modbus RTU Communications on page 70.

#### 9.4.5. BACnet MSTP Connection

The Optidrive Eco supports BACnet MSTP communication. Connection is made through the RJ45 connector. For further information refer to section 10.3. BACnet MSTP on page 72.

#### 9.4.6. Other Fieldbus Networks

Additional fieldbus network protocols are supported using optional interfaces. Refer to the Invertek Drives website for a list of supported protocols and the required interface option modules.

#### 9.4.7. Communication Parameters

| P5-01                                     | Name   | Minimum  | Maximum   | Default            | Units              |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|---|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
|   | Drive Fieldbus Address   | 1  | 63  | 1                  | -                  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Sets the Fieldbus address for the Optidrive.<br>When using Modbus RTU, this parameter sets the Node Address. Refer to section 10.2. Modbus RTU Communications for further<br>information. Please note that if a higher Modbus address than 63 is required, P5-16 can be used – see P5-16 for further information.<br>This parameter also determines the Optibus address of the drive for use with OptiTools Studio.<br>When Using BACnet MS/TP, this parameter sets the MAC ID. Refer to section 10.3. BACnet MSTP for further information.  |  |   |                    |                    |  |  |  |  |
| P5-03                                     | Modbus RTU / BACnet MSTP Baud Rate   | 9.6  | 115.2   | 115.2              | kbps               |  |  |  |  |
|   | Sets the baud rate when Modbus/BACnet communications are a 9.6kbps, 19.2kpbs, 38.4kpbs, 57.6kpbs, 115 kbps, 76.8kbps.  | ised.  |   |                    |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 5-04                                      | Modbus RTU / BACnet MSTP Data Format   | -  | -   | n- 1               | -                  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Sets the expected Modbus telegram data format as follows:<br>n=1: No Parity, 1 stop bit.<br>n=2: No parity, 2 stop bits.<br>D=1: Odd parity, 1 stop bit.<br>E=1: Even parity, 1 stop bit.  |  |   |                    |                    |  |  |  |  |
| 5-05                                      | Communications Loss Timeout  | 0.0  | 5.0   | 1.0                | Second             |  |  |  |  |
|   | Sets the watchdog time period for the communications channel. If a<br>the drive will assume a loss of communications has occurred and re   | a valid telegram is no<br>eact as selected belo  | ot received by the two (P5-07).   | Optidrive within t | his time peric     |  |  |  |  |
| 5-06                                      | Communications Loss Action   | 0  | 3   | 0                  | -                  |  |  |  |  |
| 3-07                                      | Fieldbus Ramp Control     0     1     0       Selects whether the acceleration and deceleration ramps are control directly via the Fieldbus, or by internal drive parameters P1-03 and P1-04.  |  |   |                    |                    |  |  |  |  |
| -3-07                                     | Selects whether the acceleration and deceleration ramps are con<br>and P1-04.<br><b>O : Disabled.</b> Ramps are control from internal drive parameters.  | trol directly via the F  | •   |                    | eters P1-03        |  |  |  |  |
|   | Selects whether the acceleration and deceleration ramps are cor<br>and P1-04.  | trol directly via the F  | •   |                    | eters P1-O3        |  |  |  |  |
|   | <ul> <li>Selects whether the acceleration and deceleration ramps are contand P1-04.</li> <li><b>0</b>: Disabled. Ramps are control from internal drive parameters.</li> <li><b>1</b>: Enabled. Ramps are controlled directly by the Fieldbus.</li> <li>Fieldbus PDO4 Data Select</li> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configure from the drive to the network master during cyclic communications:</li> <li><b>0</b>: Motor torque. Output torque in % to one decimal place.</li> <li><b>1</b>: Motor power. Output power in kW to two decimal place.</li> <li><b>2</b>: Digital input status. Bit 0 indicates digital input 1 status.</li> <li><b>3</b>: Analog input 2 signal level. 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100.0%.</li> <li><b>4</b>: Heatsink temperature. 0 to 100 = 0 to 100°C.</li> <li><b>5</b>: User register 1. Can be accessed by PLC program or group of the status of the sta</li></ul> | The second secon | ieldbus, or by inte   | rnal drive param   | -                  |  |  |  |  |
| 25-08                                     | <ul> <li>Selects whether the acceleration and deceleration ramps are contand P1-04.</li> <li><b>0</b>: Disabled. Ramps are control from internal drive parameters.</li> <li><b>1</b>: Enabled. Ramps are controlled directly by the Fieldbus.</li> <li>Fieldbus PDO4 Data Select</li> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configure from the drive to the network master during cyclic communications.</li> <li><b>0</b>: Motor torque. Output torque in % to one decimal place, et al. Motor power. Output power in kW to two decimal places.</li> <li><b>2</b>: Digital input status. Bit 0 indicates digital input 1 status, bit 3: Analog input 2 signal level. 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100.0%.</li> <li><b>4</b>: Heatsink temperature. 0 to 100 = 0 to 100°C.</li> <li><b>5</b>: User register 1. Can be accessed by PLC program or groups of the status of the accessed by PLC program or groups.</li> </ul>   | The second secon | ieldbus, or by inte   | rnal drive param   | -                  |  |  |  |  |
| °5-08                                     | <ul> <li>Selects whether the acceleration and deceleration ramps are corrand P1-04.</li> <li>O: Disabled. Ramps are control from internal drive parameters.</li> <li>1: Enabled. Ramps are controlled directly by the Fieldbus.</li> <li>Fieldbus PDO4 Data Select</li> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configurer from the drive to the network master during cyclic communications.</li> <li>O: Motor torque. Output torque in % to one decimal place, et al.</li> <li>1: Motor power. Output power in kW to two decimal places.</li> <li>2: Digital input status. Bit 0 indicates digital input 1 status, bit 3: Analog input 2 signal level. 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100.0%.</li> <li>4: Heatsink temperature. 0 to 100 = 0 to 100.0°C.</li> <li>5: User register 1. Can be accessed by PLC program or group 7: PO-80 value. PO-80 value can be selected by P6-28.</li> </ul>   | trol directly via the F<br>o<br>ures the parameter so<br>.g. 500 = 50.0%.<br>.g. e.g. 400 = 4.00kV<br>.s, e.g. 400 = 4.00kV<br>.si 1 indicates digital<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.   | ieldbus, or by inte<br>ieldbus, or by inte<br>purce for the 4th p<br>V.<br>input 2 status etc.  | rnal drive param   | -                  |  |  |  |  |
| °5-08                                     | <ul> <li>Selects whether the acceleration and deceleration ramps are contand P1-04.</li> <li>O: Disabled. Ramps are control from internal drive parameters.</li> <li>1: Enabled. Ramps are controlled directly by the Fieldbus.</li> <li>Fieldbus PDO4 Data Select</li> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configurer from the drive to the network master during cyclic communications:</li> <li>O: Motor torque. Output torque in % to one decimal place.</li> <li>2: Digital input status. Bit 0 indicates digital input 1 status, bit 3: Analog input 2 signal level. O to 1000 = 0 to 100.0%.</li> <li>4: Heatsink temperature. O to 100 = 0 to 100.0°C.</li> <li>5: User register 1. Can be accessed by PLC program or group of: User register 2. Can be accessed by PLC program or group of: User register 2. Can be accessed by PLC program or group of: User register 2. Can be accessed by PLC program or group of: User Device Instance Number (Low)</li> </ul>  | throl directly via the F<br>o<br>ures the parameter so<br>s:<br>.g. 500 = 50.0%.<br>s, e.g. 400 = 4.00kV<br>bit 1 indicates digital<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.  | Image: constraint of the second se | rnal drive param   | d transferrec      |  |  |  |  |
| 25-07<br>25-08<br>25-09<br>25-10<br>25-11 | <ul> <li>Selects whether the acceleration and deceleration ramps are corrand P1-04.</li> <li>O: Disabled. Ramps are control from internal drive parameters.</li> <li>1: Enabled. Ramps are controlled directly by the Fieldbus.</li> <li>Fieldbus PDO4 Data Select</li> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configurer from the drive to the network master during cyclic communications:</li> <li>O: Motor torque. Output torque in % to one decimal place, et al.</li> <li>a: Analog input status. Bit 0 indicates digital input 1 status, bit 3: Analog input 2 signal level. 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100.0%.</li> <li>4: Heatsink temperature. 0 to 100 = 0 to 100.0%.</li> <li>5: User register 1. Can be accessed by PLC program or group of a selected by P6-28.</li> <li>BACnet Device Instance Number (Low)</li> <li>BACnet Device Instance Number (High)</li> <li>When using BACNet MS/TP, these parameter together allow a topological selector.</li> </ul>  | throl directly via the F<br>o<br>ures the parameter so<br>s:<br>.g. 500 = 50.0%.<br>s, e.g. 400 = 4.00kV<br>bit 1 indicates digital<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.<br>up 9 parameters.  | Image: constraint of the second se | rnal drive param   | -<br>d transferred |  |  |  |  |

| Par.           | Name   | Minimum   | Maximum                                     | Default          | Units                        |
|----------------|--|---|---|------------------|------------------------------|
| P5-12          | Fieldbus PDO-3 Data Select   | 0   | 7   | 0                | -                            |
|                | <ul> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configure from the drive to the network master during cyclic communications:</li> <li><b>0</b>: Motor current. With one decimal place, e.g. 100.</li> <li><b>1</b>: Motor power. Output power in kW to two decimal places, e</li> <li><b>2</b>: Digital input status. Bit 0 indicates digital input 1 status, bit</li> <li><b>3</b>: Analog input 2 signal level. 0 to 1000 = 0 to 100.0%.</li> <li><b>4</b>: Heatsink temperature. 0 to 100 = 0 to 100°C.</li> <li><b>5</b>: User register 1. Can be accessed by PLC program or group</li> <li><b>6</b>: User register 2. Can be accessed by PLC program or group</li> <li><b>7</b>: P0-80 value. P0-80 value can be selected by P6-28.</li> </ul> | .g. 400 = 4.00kv<br>1 indicates digital<br>9 parameters.  | V.  |                  | rd transferred               |
| P5-13          | Fieldbus PDI-4 Function Select   | 0   | 1   | 0                | -                            |
|                | When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configure<br>from the network master to the drive during cyclic communications:  | s the parameter s   | ource for the 4th p                         | process data woi | rd transferred               |
|                | 0 : User ramp time. In second with two decimal places.<br>1 : User Register 4. Can be accessed by PLC program or group   | o 9 parameters.   |   |                  |                              |
| P5-14          | <b>O : User ramp time.</b> In second with two decimal places.  | 9 parameters.   | 2   | 0                | -                            |
| P5-14          | <ul> <li>0: User ramp time. In second with two decimal places.</li> <li>1: User Register 4. Can be accessed by PLC program or group</li> </ul>   | s the parameter so  |   |                  | rd transferred               |
| P5-14<br>P5-15 | <ul> <li>O: User ramp time. In second with two decimal places.</li> <li>1: User Register 4. Can be accessed by PLC program or group</li> <li>Fieldbus PDI-3 Function Select</li> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configure from the network master to the drive during cyclic communications:</li> <li>O: Not used. No function.</li> <li>1: User Reference. 0 to 1000 = 0% to 100.0%.</li> </ul>  | s the parameter so  |   |                  | -<br>rd transferred<br>Chr   |
|                | <ul> <li>O: User ramp time. In second with two decimal places.</li> <li>1: User Register 4. Can be accessed by PLC program or group</li> <li>Fieldbus PDI-3 Function Select</li> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configure from the network master to the drive during cyclic communications:</li> <li>O: Not used. No function.</li> <li>1: User Reference. O to 1000 = 0% to 100.0%.</li> <li>2: User Register 3. Can be accessed by PLC program or group</li> </ul>   | o     o     parameters.     o     o     parameters.     o | purce for the 3rd<br>16<br>via the Modbus R | orocess data wo  | <b>Chr</b><br>transmitting a |
|                | <ul> <li>O: User ramp time. In second with two decimal places.</li> <li>1: User Register 4. Can be accessed by PLC program or group</li> <li>Fieldbus PDI-3 Function Select</li> <li>When using an optional Fieldbus interface, this parameter configure from the network master to the drive during cyclic communications:</li> <li>O: Not used. No function.</li> <li>1: User Reference. O to 1000 = 0% to 100.0%.</li> <li>2: User Register 3. Can be accessed by PLC program or group</li> <li>Modbus Response Delay</li> <li>Allows the user to configure an additional delay between the drive reply. The value entered represents the delay in addition to the minimum</li> </ul>   | o     o     parameters.     o     o     parameters.     o | purce for the 3rd<br>16<br>via the Modbus R | orocess data wo  | <b>Chr</b><br>transmitting a |

## 9.5. Advanced Parameters

For Advanced Parameters, basic information only is provided in this guide. The parameter functions are described more fully in Optitools Studio PC software.

| Derr  | Function                                     |     | - Solting Dange           | Default | Notes  |
|-------|--|-----|---------------------------|---------|--|
| Par.  |  |     | Setting Range             |         |  |
| P6-01 | Firmware Upgrade Enable                      | 0   | Disabled                  | 0       | This parameter should not be adjusted by the user.   |
|       |  | 1   | Update I/O & P/S          | _       |  |
|       |  | 2   | Update I/O                | _       |  |
|       |  | 3   | Update P/S                |         |  |
| P6-02 | Thermal Overload Management                  | 4 - | - 32kHz (Model Dependent) | 4 kHz   | Minimum Effective Switching Frequency.   |
| P6-03 | Auto Reset Time Delay                        | 1 - | - 60 Seconds              | 20s     |  |
| P6-04 | Relay Output Hysteresis                      | 0.0 | ) – 25.0%                 | 0.3%    |  |
| P6-08 | Max Speed Reference Frequency                | 0 - | - 20kHz                   | 0 kHz   |  |
| P6-10 | Function Block Program Enable                | 0   | Disabled                  | 0       |  |
|       |  | 1   | Enabled                   |         |  |
| P6-11 | Speed Hold Time on Enable                    | 0 - | - 600s                    | Os      |  |
| P6-12 | Speed Hold / DC Injection Time<br>on Disable | 0 - | - 250s                    | Os      |  |
| P6-16 | STO Trip Enable                              | 0   | Disabled                  | 0       | When the drive is enabled, the drive will trip   |
|       |  | 1   | Enabled                   |         | on 'Sto.Flt' in the event that the STO circuit is<br>opened when the drive is running. If the drive<br>is not running, the opening of the STO circuit<br>results in the drive being INHIBITED. |
| P6-17 | CO2 2-stage Compressor Mode                  | 0   | Disabled                  | 0       | This parameter adjusts the system gains  |
|       | Enable                                       | 1   | Enabled                   |         | for operating with highly unstable CO2<br>compressors. Enabling this parameter for<br>other compressor types is likely to result in over<br>current trips.                                     |
| P6-18 | DC Injection Current                         | 0.0 | ) - 100.0%                | 0.0%    | This function is active only for Induction Motors<br>(IM) and Synchronous Reluctance Motor<br>(SyncRM).  |
| P6-22 | Reset Fan Run Time                           | 0   | No Reset                  | 0       |  |
|       |  | 1   | Reset                     |         |  |
| P6-23 | Reset Energy Meters                          | 0   | No Reset                  | 0       |  |
|       |  | 1   | Reset                     | -       |  |
| P6-24 | Maintenance Time Interval                    | 0 - | - 60000 Hours             | 0 Hours |  |
| P6-25 | Reset Maintenance Indicator                  | 0   | No Reset                  | 0       |  |
|       |  | 1   | Reset                     | -       |  |
| P6-26 | Analog Output 1 Scaling                      | 0.0 | ) – 500.0%                | 100.0%  |  |
| P6-27 | Analog Output 1 Offset                       | -50 | 0.0 – 500.0%              | 0.0%    |  |
| P6-28 | PO-80 Display Index                          | 0 - | 200                       | 0       |  |
| P6-29 | User Default Parameters                      | 0   | No Function               | 0       |  |
|       |  | 1   | Save user parameters      | -       |  |
|       |  | 2   | Clear user parameters     | -       |  |
| P6-30 | Level 3 (Advanced) Access Code               |     | - 9999                    | 201     |  |
|       |  | l Č |                           | 201     |  |

### 9.5.2. Parameter Group 7 – Motor Control

| Par.           | Function                          |                | Setting Range      | Default            | Notes  |  |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| P7-01          | Motor Stator Resistance           | 0.000 - 65.535 |                    | Drive              | Motor data, measured or calculated during  |  |
| P7-03          | Motor Stator Inductance (d)       | 0.0            | 0000 - 1.0000      | Dependent          | the autotune.<br>P7-04 is not used for PM & BLDC Motors.   |  |
| P7-04          | Magnetising Current (id)          | Driv           | ve Dependent       |                    | P7-06 is used only for PM motors.  |  |
| P7-05          | Motor Leakage Coefficient (Sigma) | 0.0            | 000 – 0.250        |                    |  |  |
| P7-06          | Motor Q Axis Inuctance (Lsq)      | 0.0            | 0000 - 1.0000      |                    |  |  |
| P7-09          | Over Voltage Current Limit        | 0.0            | ) – 100.0%         | 5.0%               |  |  |
| P7-10          | Load Inertia Constant             | 0 -            | 600                | 10                 |  |  |
| P <b>7</b> -11 | Pulse Width Minimum Limit         | 0 -            | 500                |                    |  |  |
| P7-12          | V/F Mode Magnetising Delay Time   | 0 – 5000ms     |                    | Drive<br>Dependent | Sets the motor magnetising period in V/F Mode.<br>Sets the motor alignment time in PM modes.   |  |
| P7-14          | Low Frequency Torque Boost        | 0.0            | ) – 100.0%         | 0.0%               | For PM Motors, applies a torque boost current<br>at low frequency, % x P1-08.  |  |
| P7-15          | Torque Boost Frequency Limit      | 0.0 – 50.0%    |                    | 0.0%               | For PM motors, determines the frequency, % x<br>P1-09 when the boost current is removed.   |  |
| P7-18          | Over Modulation                   | 0              | Disable            |                    |  |  |
|                |                                   | 1 Enable       |                    | 0                  |  |  |
|                |                                   | 2              | Auto               |                    |  |  |
| P7-19          | BLDC Light Load Optimization      | 0              | Disable            |                    | When P4-01 = 4 (BLDC control) and P7-19 = 1<br>(Enable) the drive will reduce the output voltage<br>during light load operation in order to improve  |  |
|                |                                   |                | Enable             |                    | motor efficiency. This setting has no effect if<br>the motor is driven close to its nominal current<br>where the nominal flux level will be applied. |  |
| P7-20          | Modulation Mode                   | 0              | 3-Phase Modulation | 1                  |  |  |
|                |                                   | 1              | 2-Phase Modulation | 1                  |  |  |

## 9.6. Parameter Group 8 – Application Function Specific Parameters

| Par.  | Name  | Minimum             | Maximum             | Default | Units   |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------|---------|--|--|--|--|--|
| P8-01 | Pump Stir Interval Duration   | 0                   | 60000               | 0       | Minutes |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | This parameter can be used to set a pre-defined period of inactivity, whereby if the drive remains in standby mode for a period of time exceeding the limit, stir function is activated, and the drive will operate at preset speed 7 (P2-07) for the time set in P8-02. This allows the pump to stir, preventing sediment from settling and avoiding a blockage.   |                     |                     |         |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-02 | Pump Stir Activation Time   | 1                   | 6000                | 10      | Seconds |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Set the time period that the stir function will be active once triggered  | d (excludes time fo | r deceleration to s | stop).  |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-03 | Pump Clean Function Select  | 0                   | 3                   | -       | -       |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | <ul> <li>to use as high a speed as possible, and to adjust P8-05 to allow a short acceleration time whilst avoiding over current trips.</li> <li>O: Disabled.</li> <li>I: Active on start-up only. The pump cleaning function operates every time the pump is started.</li> <li>2: Active on start-up and high current detection. The pump cleaning function operates every time the pump is started, and also in the event that the drive detects a possible pump blockage during normal operation. This requires the Motor Current Profile Monitoring function to be active and commissioned for correct operation, see parameter P8-06.</li> </ul> |                     |                     |         |         |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | <ul> <li>3 : Active on high current detection only. The pump cleaning function operates only when a possible pump blockage is detected during normal operation. This requires the Motor Current Profile Monitoring function to be active and commissioned for correct operation, see parameter P8-06.</li> <li>NOTE The pump clean function can also be activated by digital input configured in group 9 parameters.</li> </ul>   |                     |                     |         |         |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-04 | Pump Clean Time   | 0                   | 600                 | 0       | Seconds |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Sets the time period for the operation of the pump cleaning cycle. When bi-directional pump cleaning is selected, the time interval is used twice, once in each direction.  |                     |                     |         |         |  |  |  |  |  |

| Par.                    | Name   | Minimum  | Maximum   | Default  | Units   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| P8-05                   | Pump Clean Function Ramp Time  | 0  | 6000  | 30   | Seconds   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | Independent ramp rate used only for the pump automatic cleaning function (see P8-03) when the motor is Accelerated as part of the cleaning cycle.  |  |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-06                   | Load Monitor Enable  | 0  | 4   | 0  | -   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | <ul> <li>applications, or Dry Pump, Pump Blockage or broken impeller</li> <li>O: Disabled</li> <li>1: Low Current Detection Enabled (Belt Failure / I</li> <li>2: High Current Detection Enabled (Pump Blockage</li> <li>3: Low and High Current Detection</li> </ul>  | <ol> <li>Low Current Detection Enabled (Belt Failure / Dry Pump / Broken Impeller)</li> <li>High Current Detection Enabled (Pump Blockage)</li> <li>Low and High Current Detection</li> <li>Low and High Current Detection, warning only. Bit 7 of the status word goes high in the event of a high or low current</li> </ol>  |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | Adjustment of parameter P8-06 (<>0) will cause the drive to c<br>upon the next drive enable (input enable). Ensure the applicat<br>frequency range prior to enabling this feature.   |  |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-07                   | Load Profile Bandwidth   | 0.1  | 50.0  | 1.0  | Amps  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | This parameter sets a bandwidth around the Motor Current pro-<br>to detect a high /low current condition and the drive operates<br>defined by P8-08 then the drive will trip. Value entered in P8-0<br>bandwidth for the function is 2 x P8-07.  | s outside of the bandwid   | th set in P8-07 for   | r a period long  | er than that  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-08                   | Load Monitor Trip Delay  | 0  | 60  | 0  | Seconds   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | This parameter sets a time limit for the Motor Current profile generated by P8-06. If P8-06 has been set to an appropriate value to detect a high /low current condition and the drive operates outside of the bandwidth set in P8-07 for a period longer than that defined by P8-08 and then the drive will trip.   |  |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         |  |  |   | onger man mar  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-09                   | 08 and then the drive will trip. Fire Mode Logic When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then   | <b>O</b><br>the logic configuration fc   | <b>1</b><br>or the input is set by  | <b>0</b><br>y P8-09 to allo  | -   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 08 and then the drive will trip.<br>Fire Mode Logic<br>When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then<br>or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input logi<br>Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or a<br>0 : Open Activation<br>1 : Closed Activation   | •<br>the logic configuration fc<br>ic off (0) to activate fire r<br>can be user defined by th  | 1<br>or the input is set by<br>node (Open activ<br>ne setting of P9-32  | <b>0</b><br>y P8-09 to allo<br>ation).   | w normally ope  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 08 and then the drive will trip.         Fire Mode Logic         When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input logi         Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or configuration         0: Open Activation         1: Closed Activation         Fire Mode Speed   | O       the logic configuration for       ic off (0) to activate fire r       can be user defined by th       -P1-01   | 1<br>or the input is set by<br>node (Open activ<br>ne setting of P9-32<br>P1-01   | 0<br>y P8-09 to allo<br>ation).<br>2.  | w normally ope  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | 08 and then the drive will trip.<br>Fire Mode Logic<br>When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then<br>or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input logi<br>Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or a<br>0 : Open Activation<br>1 : Closed Activation   | O         the logic configuration for         ic off (0) to activate fire r         can be user defined by the         -P1-01         al fixed frequency / spe         al fixed frequency / spe         al is removed or the drive   | 1<br>or the input is set by<br>node (Open activ<br>ne setting of P9-32<br><b>P1-01</b><br>ed used when Fire<br>a is no longer able  | 0<br>y P8-09 to allo<br>ation).<br>2.<br>0<br>● Mode is select<br>to sustain ope   | Hz / Rpn<br>cted. The drive<br>ration.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-09<br>P8-10<br>P8-11 | <ul> <li>O8 and then the drive will trip.</li> <li>Fire Mode Logic</li> <li>When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input logi Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or a O: Open Activation <ol> <li>Closed Activation</li> <li>Closed Activation</li> </ol> </li> <li>Fire Mode Speed</li> <li>When set to a non-zero value, this parameter sets an operation will maintain operation at this frequency until the fire mode sign. When P8-10 is zero, and fire mode is activated, the drive will content of the set o</li></ul> | O         the logic configuration for         ic off (0) to activate fire r         can be user defined by the         -P1-01         al fixed frequency / spe         al fixed frequency / spe         al is removed or the drive   | 1<br>or the input is set by<br>node (Open activ<br>ne setting of P9-32<br><b>P1-01</b><br>ed used when Fire<br>a is no longer able  | 0<br>y P8-09 to allo<br>ation).<br>2.<br>0<br>● Mode is select<br>to sustain ope   | Hz / Rpm<br>ted. The drive<br>ration.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-10                   | 08 and then the drive will trip.         Fire Mode Logic         When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input logi         Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or a         0: Open Activation         1: Closed Activation         Fire Mode Speed         When set to a non-zero value, this parameter sets an operation will maintain operation at this frequency until the fire mode signary When P8-10 is zero, and fire mode is activated, the drive will c         dependent on parameter settings and digital input selection.  | O         the logic configuration for         ic off (O) to activate fire r         can be user defined by the         -P1-01         al fixed frequency / spee         al fixed frequency / spee         ontinue to operate under         O         natically should a trip occompare   | 1         or the input is set by node (Open active to the setting of P9-32         P1-01         ed used when Fire to the control of the tot the drive. We control to the tot to the tot tot tot tot tot tot tot tot tot to | 0<br>y P8-09 to allo<br>ation).<br>2.<br>0<br>e Mode is selected<br>selected speed<br>0  | Hz/Rpm<br>cted. The drive<br>ration.<br>d reference,  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-10<br>P8-11          | 08 and then the drive will trip.         Fire Mode Logic         When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input login Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or a 0: Open Activation         1: Closed Activation         Fire Mode Speed         When set to a non-zero value, this parameter sets an operation will maintain operation at this frequency until the fire mode sign: When P8-10 is zero, and fire mode is activated, the drive will a dependent on parameter settings and digital input selection.         Bypass Mode on Fault         Parameter configures the drive to switch to bypass mode autom relays 1 and 2 are dedicated to bypass control and cannot be 0: Disabled   | O         the logic configuration for         ic off (O) to activate fire r         can be user defined by the         -P1-01         al fixed frequency / spee         al fixed frequency / spee         ontinue to operate under         O         natically should a trip occompare   | 1         or the input is set by node (Open active to the setting of P9-32         P1-01         ed used when Fire to the control of the tot the drive. We control to the tot to the tot tot tot tot tot tot tot tot tot to | 0<br>y P8-09 to allo<br>ation).<br>2.<br>0<br>e Mode is selected<br>selected speed<br>0  | Hz/Rpm<br>cted. The drive<br>ration.<br>d reference,  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-10<br>P8-11          | <ul> <li>O8 and then the drive will trip.</li> <li>Fire Mode Logic</li> <li>When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input logi Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or of O: Open Activation</li> <li>Ticlosed Activation</li> <li>Fire Mode Speed</li> <li>When set to a non-zero value, this parameter sets an operation will maintain operation at this frequency until the fire mode signed When P8-10 is zero, and fire mode is activated, the drive will c dependent on parameter settings and digital input selection.</li> <li>Bypass Mode on Fault</li> <li>Parameter configures the drive to switch to bypass mode autom relays 1 and 2 are dedicated to bypass control and cannot be O: Disabled</li> <li>1 : Enabled</li> </ul>   | O      the logic configuration for     ic off (0) to activate fire r      can be user defined by th          -P1-01      al fixed frequency / spe     al is removed or the drive     ontinue to operate under      O      attically should a trip occ     assigned other functions      o      tatically should an input t   | 1         or the input is set by node (Open activents)         node (Open activents)         node (Open activents)         P1-01         ed used when Fire         is no longer able         the control of the         1         cur on the drive. We         1         o the drive be corr            | 0<br>y P8-09 to allo<br>ation).<br>2.<br>0<br>e Mode is selected speed<br>to sustain ope<br>selected speed<br>0<br>/hen enabled th<br>0<br>ifigured for Fire | Hz/Rpm<br>Hz/Rpm<br>cted. The drive<br>ration.<br>d reference,<br>ne drive standar<br>-<br>Mode operatio  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-10                   | 08 and then the drive will trip.         Fire Mode Logic         When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input logi         Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or configuration <b>1 : Closed Activation 1 : Closed Activation Fire Mode Speed</b> When set to a non-zero value, this parameter sets an operation will maintain operation at this frequency until the fire mode signs.         When P8-10 is zero, and fire mode is activated, the drive will codependent on parameter settings and digital input selection. <b>Bypass Mode on Fault</b> Parameter configures the drive to switch to bypass mode autom relays 1 and 2 are dedicated to bypass control and cannot be 0 : Disabled <b>1 : Enabled Bypass In Fire Mode</b> Parameter configures the drive to switch to bypass mode autom and that input becomes active. When enabled the drive standa assigned other functions. <b>0 : Disabled</b>   | O      the logic configuration for     ic off (0) to activate fire r      can be user defined by th          -P1-01      al fixed frequency / spe     al is removed or the drive     ontinue to operate under      O      attically should a trip occ     assigned other functions      o      tatically should an input t   | 1         or the input is set by node (Open activents)         node (Open activents)         node (Open activents)         P1-01         ed used when Fire         is no longer able         the control of the         1         cur on the drive. We         1         o the drive be corr            | 0<br>y P8-09 to allo<br>ation).<br>2.<br>0<br>e Mode is selected speed<br>to sustain ope<br>selected speed<br>0<br>/hen enabled th<br>0<br>ifigured for Fire | Hz/Rpm<br>Hz/Rpm<br>cted. The drive<br>ration.<br>d reference,<br>ne drive standar<br>-<br>Mode operatio  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P8-10<br>P8-11<br>P8-12 | 08 and then the drive will trip.         Fire Mode Logic         When Fire mode is assigned to a digital input on the drive then or normally closed activation. Default behaviour is for Input logi Input configuration for Fire mode is set by parameter P1-13 or of 0: Open Activation         1: Closed Activation         Fire Mode Speed         When set to a non-zero value, this parameter sets an operation will maintain operation at this frequency until the fire mode sign. When P8-10 is zero, and fire mode is activated, the drive will a dependent on parameter settings and digital input selection.         Bypass Mode on Fault         Parameter configures the drive to switch to bypass mode autom relays 1 and 2 are dedicated to bypass control and cannot be 0: Disabled         1 : Enabled         Bypass In Fire Mode         Parameter configures the drive to switch to bypass mode autom and that input becomes active. When enabled the drive standa assigned other functions.         0: Disabled         1 : Enabled  | 0         the logic configuration for         ic off (0) to activate fire r         can be user defined by the         -P1-01         al fixed frequency / special is removed or the drived on | 1         or the input is set by         node (Open active         node (Open active         P1-01         ed used when Fire         eis no longer able         the control of the         1         cur on the drive. W         1         o the drive be considicated to bypass         30             | O     Y P8-09 to allo     ation). 2.      O     Mode is selected speed     O     Ahen enabled th     O     figured for Fire     s control and co     2       | Hz / Rpm         Hz / Rpm         cted. The drive ration.         d reference,         ne drive standar         e drive standar         Mode operation         annot be         Seconds |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Par.  | Name   | Minimum  | Maximum  | Default  | Units   |  |  |
|-------|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| P8-14 | Pump Staging Function Select   | 0 5 0 -  |  |  |   |  |  |
|       | Parameter enables the pump staging (cascade) function on the drive.<br>concerning this parameter.<br><b>0 : Disabled</b><br><b>1 : Single VFD with DOL Cascade (max 4 DOL pumps)</b><br><b>2 : Multiple Drive Cascade (Optiflow) Master Drive.</b> (On<br><b>3 : Multiple Drive Cascade with Jockey Pump (Optiflow)</b><br>address, P5-01 = 1) In this instance, the Master drive (with address P5<br>the pump rotation ordinarily used for the purpose of sharing operating<br><b>4 : Multiple Drive Cascade Mode 2 (Optiflow) Master Dr</b><br>= 1) This mode is similar to mode 2 but the settling time is active on firs<br>multiple pumps starting simultaneously when waking up from PID Stan<br><b>5 : Multiple Drive Cascade with Jockey Pump Mode 2 (C</b><br>master address, P5-01 = 1) This mode is the same as mode 3 except<br>stop. When the assist pump goes into standby mode, the lead pump | ly valid when drive<br>Master Drive (C<br>5-01 = 1) will rema<br>hours across all p<br><b>ive.</b> (Only valid v<br>it start-up before in<br>dby mode.<br><b>Optiflow) Maste</b><br>that when an assis | e set to Optibus m<br>Only valid when dr<br>in active and will<br>oumps.<br>vhen drive set to (<br>ntroducing the first<br><b>er Drive.</b> (Only<br>st pump starts, the | aster address, P5<br>ive set to Optibu:<br>not be switched a<br>Optibus master a<br>assist pump, whi<br>valid when drive | 5-01 = 1).<br>s master<br>off to support<br>ddress, P5-01<br>ch can prevent<br>set to Optibus |  |  |
| P8-15 | Number of Assist Pumps   | 1  | 4  | 1  | -   |  |  |
|       | Parameter valid when P8-14 is set greater than 0 to enable Pump Stay<br>network slave drives (P8-14>= 2) that are available in the Pump Stagi  |  | 15 set the number  | of assist pumps (  | P8-14 = 1) or   |  |  |
| P8-16 | Pump Duty Changeover Time  | 0  | 1000   | 0  | Hours   |  |  |
|       | In order to balance run time (duty) on each pump in the Pump staging<br>can be set with a time limit for pump switch over. When set to a value<br>cycled to ensure the difference in duty between each pump does not   | other than O (disa   | bled) the operation  |  |   |  |  |
| P8-17 | Assist Pump Start Speed  | P8-18  | P1-01  | 49.0   | Hz / Rpm  |  |  |
|       | This parameter defines the speed at which an "Assist" Pump is started output increases beyond this threshold the next Staging pump is switch staging pumps can be brought on or off line. Priority for Staging pump accumulated.   | n on. The Pump sta   | ging settle time m   | ust then expire be   | efore additional  |  |  |
| P8-18 | Assist Pump Stop Speed   | 0  | P8-17  | 30.0   | Hz / Rpm  |  |  |
|       | This parameter defines the speed at which an "Assist" Pump is stopped<br>output decreases below this threshold one of the Staging pumps curre<br>expire before additional staging pumps can be brought on or off line.<br>highest run time accumulated.  | ently operating is s   | witch off. The Pum   | p staging settle ti  | me must then  |  |  |
| P8-19 | Pump Settling Time   | 2  | 600  | 60   | Seconds   |  |  |
|       | Parameter sets a time delay for pump staging whereby, following swit<br>permitted to be switched in or out until this time period has elapsed. Th<br>staging pump transitions.   | ch in or switch out<br>nis parameter shou  | of a staging pum<br>Id be set to allow   | p, further pumps of adequate settle  | are not<br>time between   |  |  |
| P8-20 | Pump Master Clock Reset  | 0  | 1  | 0  | -   |  |  |
|       | Master drive in pump staging monitors and maintains duty run times for PO-20. P8-20 provides the master reset to all run time clocks used for  |  |  |  | le to view in   |  |  |

# 9.7. Fire Mode

The Fire Mode function is designed to ensure continuous operation of the drive in emergency conditions until the drive is no longer capable of sustaining operation.

The Fire Mode input may be Normally Open (Close to Activate Fire Mode) or Normally Closed (Open to Activate Fire Mode) according to the setting of P8-09. This input may be linked to a fire control system to allow maintained operation in emergency conditions, e.g. to clear smoke or maintain air quality within the building. The fire mode function is enabled when P1-13 = 4, 8 or 13 with Digital Input 2 assigned to activate fire mode or can be user defined by the setting of P9-32 when P1-13 = 0.

Fire Mode disables the following protection features in the drive: O-t (Heat-sink Over-Temperature), U-t (Drive Under Temperature), Th-FLt (Faulty Thermistor on Heat-sink), E-trip (External Trip), 4-20 F (4-20mA fault), Ph-Ib (Phase Imbalance), P-Loss (Input Phase Loss Trip), SC-trp (Communications Loss Trip), I.t-trp (Accumulated overload Trip). The following faults will result in a drive trip, auto reset and restart: O-Volt (Over Voltage on DC Bus), U-Volt (Under Voltage on DC Bus), h O-I (Fast Over-current Trip), O-I (Instantaneous over current on drive output), Out-F (Drive output fault, Output stage trip).

When Fire Mode is activated, the drive will enter Fire Mode but will run from the existing control source selected – it will require the run signal and relevant speed reference.

If Fire Mode speed is set (<>0) in P8-10, when fire mode is activated, the drive will enter Fire Mode and run at the speed set in P8-10 and will ignore all other terminals with the exception of the STO.

# 9.8. Parameter Group 9 – User Inputs and Output Programming

| Par.         | Function                       |   | Setting Range                    | Default      | Notes   |  |  |  |
|--------------|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|--------------|---|--|--|--|
| P9-01        | Enable Input Source            | These parameters allow the user to directly select the source of the various command points.  |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-02        | Fast Stop Input Source         | Parameters are only adjustable if P1-13 = 0. This allows complete flexibility over the drive control functions, and interaction with the internal Function Block programming environment. |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-03        | Run Forward Input Source       |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-04        | Run Reverse Input Source       |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-05        | Latch Function Enable          | 0   | OFF                              | 0            |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | ON                               |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-06        | Reverse Input Source           | See   | e above                          |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-07        | Reset Input Source             |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-08        | External Trip Input Source     |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-09        | Terminal Control Select Source |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-10        | Speed Reference Source 1       |   |                                  | low selectic | on of several speed reference sources for common                                      |  |  |  |
| P9-11        | Speed Reference Source 2       |   | olications.                      |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-12        | Speed Reference Source 3       |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-13        | Speed Reference Source 4       |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| <b>P9-14</b> | Speed Reference Source 5       |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-15        | Speed Reference Source 6       |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| <b>P9-16</b> | Speed Reference Source 7       |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-17        | Speed Reference Source 8       |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-18        | Speed Reference Select Input O | See   | e above                          |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-19        | Speed Reference Select Input 1 |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-20        | Speed Reference Select Input 2 |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-21        | Preset Speed Select Input O    |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-22        | Preset Speed Select Input 1    |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-23        | Preset Speed Select Input 2    |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-28        | Motorised Pot Up Input Source  |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-29        | Motorised Pot Down Inpt Source |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-32        | Fire Mode Input Select         |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-33        | Analog Output 1 Source         | 0   | Defined by P2-11                 | 0            | These parameters allow the user to overdide   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | Function block program - digital |              | the normal parameter control source for the associated function, allowing interaction |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 2   | Function block program - analog  |              | with the internal Function Block programming<br>environment.                          |  |  |  |
| P9-34        | Analog Output 2 Source         | 0   | Defined by P2-13                 | 0            |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | Function block program - digital |              |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 2   | Function block program - analog  |              | _   |  |  |  |
| P9-35        | Relay 1 Control Source         | 0   | Defined by P2-15                 | 0            |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | Function block program - digital |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-36        | Relay 2 Control Source         | 0   | Defined by P2-18                 | 0            |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | Function block program - digital |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-37        | Display Scaling Source Control | 0   | Defined by P2-21                 | 0            |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | Function block program - digital |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-38        | PID Reference Source           | 0   | Defined by P3-05                 | 0            |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | Function block program - digital |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-39        | PID Feedback Source            | 0   | Defined by P3-10                 | 0            |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | Function block program - digital |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-41        | Relay 3,4,5 Function           | 0   | Healthy : Tripped : Running      | 0            |   |  |  |  |
|              |                                | 1   | Function block program - digital |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-42        | Clean Trigger Source (edge)    |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-43        | Bypass Mode Trigger Source     |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |
| P9-44        | PID Second Digital Ref Select  |   |                                  |              |   |  |  |  |

## 9.9. Parameter Group 0 – Monitoring Parameters (Read Only)

| Par.  | Parameter Name   | Units         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|--|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| P0-01 | Analog Input 1 Value   | %             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the signal level applied to analog input 1 (Terminal 6) after scaling and offsets have been applied.  |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-02 | Analog Input 2 Value   | %             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the signal level applied to analog input 2 (Terminal 10) after scaling and offsets have been applied.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-03 | Digital Input Status   | Binary        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the status of the drive inputs, including the extended I/O module (if fitted).<br>1st Entry: 00000 11111. Drive digital Input status. MSB represents digital input 1 / LSB representing digital input 5.<br>2nd Entry: E 000 E 111. Drive Extended (option) Input status. MSB represents digital input 6 / LSB representing digital | ıl input 8.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-04 | Speed Controller Reference   | Hz / Rpm      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the set point reference input applied to the drive internal speed controller.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-06 | Digital Speed Reference  | Hz / Rpm      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the value of the drive internal Motorised Pot (used for keypad) speed reference.  |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-07 | Fieldbus Speed Reference   | Hz / Rpm      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the set-point being received by the drive from the currently active Fieldbus interface.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-08 | PID Reference  | %             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the set-point input to the PID controller.  |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-09 | PID Feedback   | %             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the Feedback input signal to the PID controller.  |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PO-10 | PID Output   | %             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the output level of the PID controller.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PO-11 | Motor Voltage  | Volts         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the instantaneous output voltage from the drive to the motor.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-12 | Output Torque  | Nm            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the instantaneous output torque level produced by the motor.  |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-13 | Trip Log   | -             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the last four fault codes for the drive. Refer to section 12.1. Fault Messages for further information.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PO-14 | Magnetising Current (Id)   | Amps          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the motor magnetising Current, providing an auto tune has been successfully completed.  |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-16 | DC Bus Voltage Ripple  | Volts         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the level of ripple present on the DC Bus Voltage. This parameter is used by the Optidrive for various internal p monitoring functions.   | rotection and |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PO-17 | Motor Stator Resistance (Rs)   | Ohms          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the measured motor stator resistance, providing an auto tune has been successfully completed.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-19 | Cascade Run Time Log   | Hours         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Run Time values for variable speed and DOL pumps used in cascade function. 5 entry log.<br>0 = Master, 1 = DOL1, 2 = DOL2, 3 = DOL3, 4 = DOL4. Clocks can be reset through P8-20, Master Clock Reset.  |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-20 | DC Bus Voltage   | Volts         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the instantaneous DC Bus Voltage internally within the drive.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-21 | Heatsink Temperature   | °C            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the Instantaneous Heatsink Temperature measured by the drive.   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-22 | Time Left to Next Service  | Hours         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the current time period remaining before the next maintenance becomes due. Maintenance interval is based or entered in P6-24 (Maintenance Time Interval) and the elapsed time since the maintenance interval was enabled or res   |               |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Par.  | Parameter Name  | Units          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| P0-23 | Time Heatsink >85°C   | HH:MM:SS       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows hours. Second display shows minutes and seconds.   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the amount of time in hours and minutes that the Optidrive has operated for during its lifetime with a heatsink temperature in excess of 85 °C. This parameter is used by the Optidrive for various internal protection and monitoring functions.  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-24 | Time Internal >80°C   | HH:MM:SS       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows hours. Second display shows minutes and seconds.   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the amount of time in hours and minutes that the Optidrive has operated for during its lifetime with an ambient te excess of 80°C. This parameter is used by the Optidrive for various internal protection and monitoring functions.   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-25 | Estimated Rotor Speed   | Hz             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the estimated rotor speed of the motor.  | •              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-26 | kWh Meter   | kWh            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows user resettable meter (reset with P6-23). Second display shows none resettable Displays the amount of energy consumed by the drive in kWh. When the value reaches 1000, it is reset back to 0.0, c P0-27 (MWh meter) is increased.   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-27 | MWh Meter   | MWh            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows user resettable meter (reset with P6-23). Second display shows none resettable Displays the amount of energy consumed by the drive in MWh.   | value.         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-28 | Software Version  | -              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the software version of the drive: Four entry display:   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | First display = 10 Version, Second display = 10 Checksum, Third display = DSP Version, Fourth display = DSP Checksu   | m              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-29 | Drive Type  | -              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the type details of the drive: Three entry display:  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | First display = Frame size and input voltage level.   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Second display = Power rating.  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Third display = Output phase count.   | _              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-30 | Drive Serial Number   | -              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the unique serial number of the drive. Dual entry display:<br>First display = Serial number (MSB), Second display = Serial number (LSB).   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PO-31 | Total Run Time  | HH:MM:SS       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows hours. Second display shows minutes and seconds.<br>Displays the total operating time of the drive.  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-32 | Run Time Since Last Trip 1  | HH:MM:SS       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows hours. Second display shows minutes and seconds.<br>Displays the total operating time of the drive since the last fault occurred. Run-time clock stopped by drive disable (or next enable only if a trip occurred. Reset also on next enable after a drive power down.   | rip), reset on |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-33 | Run Time Since Last Trip 2  | HH:MM:SS       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows hours. Second display shows minutes and seconds.<br>Displays the total operating time of the drive since the last fault occurred. Run-time clock stopped by drive disable (or trip), reset or<br>next enable only if a trip occurred (under-volts not considered a trip) – not reset by power down / power up cycling unless a trip<br>occurred prior to power down. |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-34 | Run Time Since Last Enable  | HH:MM:SS       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows hours. Second display shows minutes and seconds.   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the total operating time of the drive since the last Run command was received.   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-35 | Cooling Fan Operating Lifetime  | HH:MM:SS       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Displays the total operating time of the Optidrive internal cooling fans.   |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Two entry display: First display shows user resettable time (reset with P6-22). Second display shows none resettable ti<br>This is used for scheduled maintenance information.  | me.            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P0-36 | DC Bus Voltage Log (256ms)  | Volts          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | Diagnostic log for DC bus voltage. Values logged every 256ms with 8 samples total. Logging suspended on drive trip  |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |

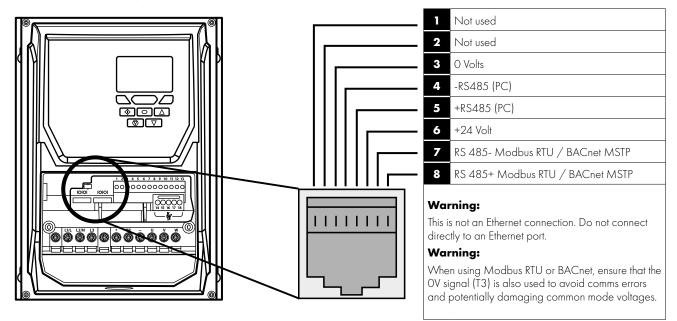
| Par.  | Parameter Name  | Units        |
|-------|---|--------------|
| P0-37 | DC Bus Voltage Ripple Log (20ms)  | Volts        |
|       | Diagnostic log for DC bus voltage ripple. Values logged every 20ms with 8 samples total. Logging suspended on drive   | e trip.      |
| PO-38 | Heatsink Temperature Log (30s)  | °C           |
|       | Diagnostic log for heatsink temperature. Values logged every 30s with 8 samples total. Logging suspended on drive trip  | o.           |
| P0-39 | Internal Temperature Log (30s)  | °C           |
|       | Diagnostic log for drive ambient temperature. Values logged every 30s with 8 samples total. Logging suspended on dr   | ive trip.    |
| P0-40 | Motor Current Log (256ms)   | Amps         |
|       | Diagnostic log for Motor Current. Values logged every 256ms with 8 samples total. Logging suspended on drive trip.  |              |
|       | e above parameters (PO-36 to PO-40) are used to store the history of various measured levels within the drive at various r<br>ior to a trip. The values are frozen when a fault occurs and can be used for diagnostic purposes. | egular time  |
| P0-41 | Over Current Fault Counter  | -            |
| P0-42 | Over Voltage Fault Counter  | -            |
| P0-43 | Under Voltage Fault Counter   | -            |
| P0-44 | Heatsink Over Temperature Fault Counter   | -            |
| P0-45 | Reserved  | -            |
| P0-46 | Ambient Over Temperature Fault Counter  | -            |
|       | ese parameters (PO-41 to PO-46) contain a record of how many times certain critical faults have occurred during a drives<br>s provides useful diagnostic data.  | operating    |
| P0-47 | I/O Comms Fault Counter   | -            |
|       | Displays the number of communication errors detected by the I/O processor in messages received from the power stag<br>since the last power up.  | ge processor |
| P0-48 | DSP Comms Fault Counter   | -            |
|       | Displays the number of communication errors detected by the Power Stage processor in messages received from the I/since the last power up.  | O processor  |
| P0-49 | Modbus RTU / BACnet MSTP Fault Counter  | -            |
|       | This parameter is incremented every time an error occurs on the Modbus RTU communication link. This information can diagnostic purposes.  | be used for  |

# **10. Serial Communications**

## 10.1. RS-485 Communications

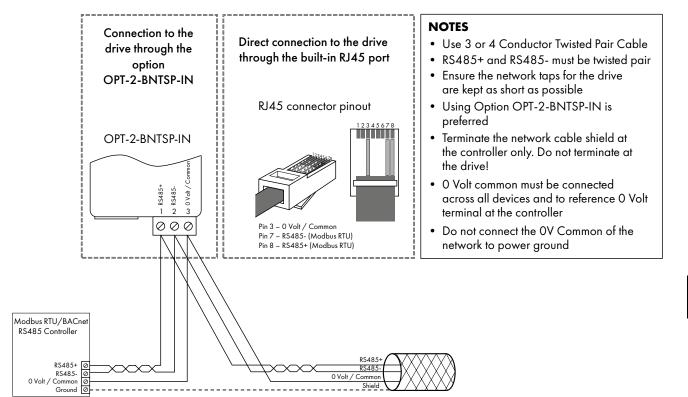
Optidrive Eco has an RJ45 connector located within the wiring enclosure of the drive. This connector allows the user to set up a drive network via a wired connection. The connector contains two independent RS485 connections, one for Invertek's Optibus Protocol and one for Modbus RTU / BACnet MSTP. Both connections can be used simultaneously.

The electrical signal arrangement of the RJ45 connector is shown as follows:



- There are two RJ45 ports present in the IP66 outdoor rated drive. The two RJ45 ports are connected in parallel internally to help support a network connection without the need for a splitter. Either port can be used.
- The Optibus data link is only used for connection of Invertek peripherals and inter-drive communication.
- The Modbus interface allows connection to a Modbus RTU network as described in section 10.2. Modbus RTU Communications.

#### 10.1.1. RS-485 Communications Electrical Connections



Modbus RTU and BACnet MSTP connection should be made via the RJ45 connector. The pin assignments are as shown in section 10.1. RS-485 Communications on page 69.

- Modbus RTU and BACnet MSTP networks require three conductors for best operation and to eliminate common mode voltages on the drive terminals:
  - o RSR85+
  - o RS485-
  - o O Volt Common
- Connection should be made using a suitable dual twisted pair, shielded cable, with a wave impedance of 120R.
- Use one of the twisted pairs to connect to the RS485+ and RS485- of each drive.
- Use one conductor of the remaining pair to connect together all the O volt common connection terminals.
- The cable shield should be connected to a suitable clean ground point to prevent interference with the screen maintained as close as possible to the cable terminations.
- Do not connect the O Volt Common, RS485- or RS485+ to ground at any point.
- Network terminating resistor (120R) should be used at the end of the network to reduce noise.

## 10.2. Modbus RTU Communications

### 10.2.1. Modbus Telegram Structure

The Optidrive Eco supports Master / Slave Modbus RTU communications, using the O3 Read Multiple Holding Registers and O6 Write Single Holding Register commands and 16 Write Multiple Holding Registers (Supported for registers 1 – 4 only). Many Master devices treat the first Register address as Register O; therefore it may be necessary to convert the Register Numbers detail in section 10.2.2. Modbus Control & Monitoring Registers by subtracting 1 to obtain the correct Register address.

### 10.2.2. Modbus Control & Monitoring Registers

The following is a list of accessible Modbus Registers available in the Optidrive Eco.

- When Modbus RTU is configured as the Fieldbus option, all of the listed registers can be accessed.
- Registers 1 and 2 can be used to control the drive provided that Modbus RTU is selected as the primary command source (P1-12 = 4) and no Fieldbus Option Module is installed in the drive Option Slot.
- Register 4 can be used to control the acceleration and deceleration rate of the drive providing that Fieldbus Ramp Control is enabled (P5-07 = 1).
- Registers 6 to 24 can be read regardless of the setting of P1-12.

| Register<br>Number | Upper Byte Lower Byte   | Read<br>Write | Notes  |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------|--|
| 1                  | Command Control Word    | R/VV          | Command control word used to control the Optidrive when operating with Modbus<br>RTU. The Control Word bit functions are as follows:<br>Bit 0 : Run/Stop command. Set to 1 to enable the drive. Set to 0 to stop the drive.<br>Bit 1 : Fast stop request. Set to 1 to enable drive to stop with 2nd deceleration ramp.<br>Bit 2 : Reset request. Set to 1 in order to reset any active faults or trips on the drive.<br>This bit must be reset to zero once the fault has been cleared.<br>Bit 3 : Coast stop request. Set to 1 to issue a coast stop command. |
| 2                  | Command Speed Reference | R/W           | Setpoint must be sent to the drive in Hz to one decimal place, e.g. 500 = 50.0Hz.  |
| 3                  | Reserved                | R/W           | No Function.   |
| 4                  | Command Ramp times      | R/W           | This register specifies the drive acceleration and deceleration ramp times used when Fieldbus Ramp Control is selected (P5-08 = 1) irrespective of the setting of P1-12. The input data range is from 0 to 60000 (0.00s to 600.00s).   |

| Register<br>Number | Upper Byte                  | Lower Byte      | Read<br>Write | Notes  |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--|
| 6                  | Error code                  | Drive status    | R             | This register contains 2 bytes.<br>The Lower Byte contains an 8 bit drive status word as follows:<br>Bit 0 : 0 = Drive Disabled (Stopped), 1 = Drive Enabled (Running).<br>Bit 1 : 0 = Drive Healthy, 1 = Drive Tripped.<br>Bit 2: 0 = Auto, 1 = Hand.<br>Bit 3 : Inhibit.<br>Bit 4 : Service due.<br>Bit 5 : Standby.<br>Bit 6 : Drive Ready.<br>Bit 7 : 0 = Normal condition, 1 = Low or High Load condition detected.<br>The Upper Byte will contain the relevant fault number in the event of a drive trip. Refer<br>to section 12.1. Fault Messages for a list of fault codes and diagnostic information. |
| 7                  | Output Frequen              | су              | R             | Output frequency of the drive to one decimal place, e.g.123 = 12.3 Hz.   |
| 8                  | Output Current              |                 | R             | Output current of the drive to one decimal place, e.g.105 = 10.5 Amps.   |
| 9                  | Output Torque               |                 | R             | Motor output torque level to one decimal place, e.g. 474 = 47.4 %.   |
| 10                 | Output Power                |                 | R             | Output power of the drive to two decimal places, e.g.1100 = 11.00 kW.  |
| 11                 | Digital Input Sta           | itus            | R             | Represents the status of the drive inputs where Bit O = Digital Input 1 etc.   |
| 20                 | Analog 1 Level              |                 | R             | Analog Input 1 Applied Signal level in % to one decimal place, e.g. 1000 = 100.0%.   |
| 21                 | Analog 2 Level              |                 | R             | Analog Input 2 Applied Signal level in % to one decimal place, e.g. 1000 = 100.0%.   |
| 22                 | Pre Ramp Spee               | d Reference     | R             | Internal drive frequency set-point.  |
| 23                 | DC Link Voltage             | e               | R             | Measured DC Link Voltage VDC (PO-20).  |
| 24                 | Drive Temperatu             | Jre             | R             | Measured Heatsink Temperature in °C (PO-21).   |
| 30                 | kWh Meter (User Resettable) |                 | R             | User resettable energy meter kWh (PO-26).  |
| 31                 | MWh Meter (User Resettable) |                 | R             | User resettable energy meter MWh (PO-27).  |
| 32                 | kWh Meter (Non Resettable)  |                 | R             | Non resettable energy meter kWh (PO-26).   |
| 33                 | MWh Meter (N                | Von Resettable) | R             | Non resettable energy meter MWh (PO-27).   |
| 34                 | Running Time –              | Hours           | R             | Total running time (Hours) (PO-31).  |
| 35                 | Running Time –              | Min & Sec       | R             | Total Running Time (Minutes & Seconds) (PO-31).  |

#### 10.2.3. Modbus Parameter Access

All User Adjustable parameters (Groups 1 to 5) are accessible by Modbus, except those that would directly affect the Modbus communications, e.g.

- P5-01 Drive Fieldbus Address see also P5-16 Drive Modbus Address.
- P5-03 Modbus RTU Baud Rate.
- P5-04 Modbus RTU Data Format.

All parameter values can be read from the drive and written to, depending on the operating mode of the drive – some parameters cannot be changed whilst the drive is enabled for example.

When accessing a drive parameter via Modbus, the Register number for the parameter is the same as the parameter number,

e.g. Parameter P1-01 = Modbus Register 101.

Modbus RTU supports sixteen bit integer values, hence where a decimal point is used in the drive parameter, the register value will be multiplied by a factor of ten,

e.g. Read Value of P1-01 = 500, therefore this is 50.0Hz.

For further details on communicating with the Optidrive using Modbus RTU, please refer to your local Invertek Sales Partner.

## 10.3. BACnet MSTP

#### 10.3.1. Overview

Optidrive Eco provides an interface for direct connection to a BACnet MSTP network. Connection is made via the RJ45 connection port, see section 10.1. RS-485 Communications for terminal assignment and section 10.1.1. RS-485 Communications Electrical Connections for wiring requirements.

#### 10.3.2. Interface Format

| Protocol        | : | BACnet MSTP                           |
|-----------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| Physical signal | : | RS485, half duplex                    |
| Interface       | : | RJ45                                  |
| Baudrate        | : | 9600bps, 19200bps, 38400bps, 76800bps |
| Data format     | : | 8N1, 8N2, 8E1, 8O1                    |

#### 10.3.3. BACnet MSTP Parameters

The following parameters are used to configure the drive when connecting to a BACnet MSTP network.

| Par.  | Parameter Name                 | Description  |
|-------|--------------------------------|--|
| P1-12 | Control Source                 | Set this parameter to 6 to activate BACnet MSTP operation.   |
| P5-01 | Drive Address                  | This parameter is used to set the drive address on the BACnet network. Each drive on a given network should have a unique value. By default, all drives are set to MAC ID 1.   |
| P5-03 | Baudrate                       | This parameter is used to set up communication baudrate. It should be set to match the chosen baudrate of the BACnet system. Auto baudrate is not supported.   |
| P5-04 | Data Format                    | Use this parameter to set RS485 communication data format. Possible settings are as follows:<br>n-1 : No parity, one stop bit (default setting)<br>n-2 : No parity, two stop bits<br>O-1 : Odd parity, one stop bit<br>E-1 : Even parity, one stop bit<br>The setting must match the requirement of the BACnet network.    |
| P5-07 | Fieldbus Ramp Control          | This parameter determines whether the acceleration and deceleration time of the drive is controlled by the drive internal parameters (P1-03 : Acceleration Time, P1-04 : Deceleration Time), or controlled directly from the BACnet MSTP network. In most cases, using the drive internal parameters is the best solution. |
| P5-09 | BACnet Device Instance ID Low  | P5-09 and P5-10 are used to setup drive device instance ID value.  |
| P5-10 | BACnet Device Instance ID High | Instance ID = (P5-10 * 65536) + P5-09. The allowed setting range is Range from 0 ~ 4194304.<br>Default value is set to 1.  |
| P5-11 | Max Master                     | Set BACnet MS/TP max master property, range from 1 ~ 127. Default set to 127.  |

#### 10.3.4. BACNet MSTP Commissioning

In order to connect the drive and operate on a BACnet MSTP network, the following procedure should be used.

- 1. Set P1-14 = 101 to allow access to the extended parameters.
- 2. On each drive, set an unique Drive Address in parameter P5-01.
- 3. Set the required baudrate in P5-03.
- 4. Select the required data format in P5-04.
- 5. Define a unique BACnet Device Instance ID for each drive using parameters P5-09 and P5-10.
- 6. Select control from BACnet connection by setting P1-12 = 6.

## 10.3.5. Object Dictionary Binary Value Object:

| Binary Value Objects Table |                    |        |  |                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------|--|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Instance ID                | <b>Object Name</b> | Access | Description  | Active/Inactive Text |  |  |  |  |  |
| BVO                        | Run/Stop State     | R      | This object indicates drive run status                     | run/stop             |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV1                        | Trip State         | R      | This object indicates if drive is tripped                  | TRIP/OK              |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV2                        | Hand Mode          | R      | This object indicates if drive is in hand or auto mode     | HAND/AUTO            |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV3                        | Inhibit Mode       | R      | This object indicates drive is hardware inhibit            | INHIBIT/OK           |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV4                        | Mains Loss         | R      | This object indicates if mains loss happened               | yes/no               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV5                        | Fire Mode          | R      | This object indicates drive is in fire mode                | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV6                        | Enable State       | R      | This object indicates if drive has enable signal           | yes/no               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV7                        | External 24V Mode  | R      | This object indicates drive is in external 24V mode        | YES/NO               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV8                        | Maintenance Due    | R      | This object indicates if maintenance service is due        | yes/no               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV9                        | Clean Mode         | R      | This object indicates if pump clean function is on         | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV10                       | Terminal Mode      | R      | This object indicates if drive is in terminal control mode | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV 11                      | Bypass Mode        | R      | This object indicate if drive is in bypass mode            | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV 12                      | Digital Input 1    | R      | Status of digital input 1                                  | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV 13                      | Digital Input 2    | R      | Status of digital input 2                                  | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV 14                      | Digital Input 3    | R      | Status of digital input 3                                  | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV 15                      | Digital Input 4    | R      | Status of digital input 4                                  | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV 16                      | Digital Input 5    | R      | Status of digital input 5                                  | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV 17                      | Digital Input 6    | R      | Status of digital input 6                                  | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV18                       | Digital Input 7    | R      | Status of digital input 7                                  | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV 19                      | Digital Input 8    | R      | Status of digital input 8                                  | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV20                       | Relay Output 1     | R      | Status of relay output 1                                   | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV21                       | Relay Output 2     | R      | Status of relay output 2                                   | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV22                       | Relay Output 3     | R      | Status of relay output 3                                   | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV23                       | Relay Output 4     | R      | Status of relay output 4                                   | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV24                       | Relay Output 5     | R      | Status of relay output 5                                   | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV25                       | Run/Stop CMD       | С      | Drive run command object                                   | RUN/STOP             |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV26                       | Fast Stop          | С      | Fast stop enable object                                    | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV27                       | Trip Reset         | С      | Trip reset object (rising edge active)                     | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV28                       | Coast Stop         | С      | Cost stop enable object (overrides fast stop)              | ON/OFF               |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV29*                      | Relay 1 CMD        | С      | User specified relay output 1 status                       | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV30*                      | Relay 2 CMD        | С      | User specified relay output 2 status                       | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV31*                      | Relay 3 CMD        | С      | User specified relay output 3 status                       | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV32*                      | Relay 4 CMD        | С      | User specified relay output 4 status                       | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |
| BV33*                      | Relay 5 CMD        | С      | User specified relay output 5 status                       | CLOSED/OPEN          |  |  |  |  |  |

\* This function only works if the relay output can be controlled by user value (Refer to the Optidrive Eco Parameter List for further details)

#### **Analog Value Object**

| Analog Value Objects Table |                    |        |   |                |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--------|---|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Instance ID                | <b>Object Name</b> | Access | Description                               | Units          |  |  |  |  |  |
| AVO                        | Motor Frequency    | R      | Motor output frequency                    | Hertz          |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV1                        | Motor Speed        | R      | Motor output speed (0 if P1-10=0)         | Rpm            |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV2                        | Motor Current      | R      | Motor output current                      | Amps           |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV3                        | Motor Power        | R      | Motor output power                        | Kilowatts      |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV4                        | Motor torque       | R      | Reserved                                  | %              |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV5                        | DC Bus Voltage     | R      | DC bus voltage                            | Volts          |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV6                        | Drive temperature  | R      | Drive temperature value                   | °C             |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV7                        | Drive Status       | R      | Drive status word                         | NONE           |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV8                        | Trip Code          | R      | Drive trip code                           | NONE           |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV9                        | Analog input 1     | R      | Value of analog input 1                   | Percent        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 10                      | Analog input 2     | R      | Value of analog input 2                   | Percent        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 11                      | Analog output 1    | R      | Value of analog output 1                  | Percent        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 12                      | Analog output 2    | R      | Value of analog output 2                  | Percent        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 13                      | PID Reference      | R      | PID controller reference value            | Percent        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 14                      | PID feedback       | R      | PID controller feedback value             | Percent        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 15                      | Speed Reference    | С      | Speed reference value object              | Hertz          |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 16                      | User Ramp Time     | W      | User ramp value                           | Seconds        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 17                      | User PID Reference | W      | PID controller user reference             | Percent        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 18                      | User PID Feedback  | W      | PID controller user feedback              | Percent        |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV 19                      | Kilowatt Hours     | R      | Kilowatt hours (can be reset by user)     | Kilowatt-hours |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV20                       | Megawatt Hours     | R      | Megawatt hours (can be reset by user)     | Megawatt-hours |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV21                       | KWh meter          | R      | Kilowatt hours meter (cannot be reset)    | Kilowatt-hours |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV22                       | MWh meter          | R      | Megawatt hours meter (cannot be reset)    | Megawatt-hours |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV23                       | Total Run Hours    | R      | Total run hours since date of manufacture | Hours          |  |  |  |  |  |
| AV24                       | Current Run Hours  | R      | Run hours since last time enable          | Hours          |  |  |  |  |  |

#### 10.3.6. Access type

- R Read only
- W Read or Write
- C Commandable

#### 10.3.7. Supported Service

- WHO-IS (Reply with I-AM, and I-AM will also be broadcasted on power up and reset)
- WHO-HAS (Reply with I-HAVE)
- Read Property
- Write Property
- Device Communication Control
- Reinitialize Device

## 10.3.8. Object/Property Support Matrix

|                                | Object Type |              |              |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Property                       | Device      | Binary Value | Analog Value |  |  |  |  |
| Object Identifier              | ×           | ×            | ×            |  |  |  |  |
| Object Name                    | ×           | ×            | ×            |  |  |  |  |
| Object Type                    | ×           | ×            | ×            |  |  |  |  |
| System Status                  | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Vendor Name                    | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Firmware Revision              | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Application Software Revision  | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Protocol Version               | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Protocol Revision              | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Protocol Services Supported    | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Protocol Object Type Supported | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Object List                    | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Max APDU Length Accepted       | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Segmentation Supported         | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| APDU Timeout                   | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Number of APDU Retries         | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Max Master                     | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Max Info Frames                | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Device Address Binding         | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Database Revision              | ×           |              |              |  |  |  |  |
| Present Value                  |             | ×            | ×            |  |  |  |  |
| Status Flags                   |             | ×            | ×            |  |  |  |  |
| Event State                    |             | ×            | ×            |  |  |  |  |
| Out-of-Service                 |             | ×            | ×            |  |  |  |  |
| Units                          |             |              | ×            |  |  |  |  |
| Priority Array                 |             | ×*           | ×*           |  |  |  |  |
| Relinquish Default             |             | ×*           | ×*           |  |  |  |  |
| Polarity                       |             | ×            |              |  |  |  |  |
| Active Text                    |             | ×            |              |  |  |  |  |
| Inactive Text                  |             | ×            |              |  |  |  |  |

\* For commandable values only

#### 10.3.9. BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement

| Date:                            | 15th April, 2015       |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Vendor Name:                     | Invertek Drives Ltd    |
| Product Name:                    | OPTIDRIVE ECO          |
| Product Model Number:            | ODV-3-xxxxx-xxxx-xx    |
| Application Software Version:    | 2.00                   |
| Firmware Revision:               | 2.00                   |
| <b>BACnet Protocol Revision:</b> | 7                      |
| Product Description:             | Invertek Optidrive Eco |
|                                  |                        |

#### **BACnet Standardized Device Profile (Annex L):**

- BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS)
- $\square$  BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation (B-AWS)
- □ BACnet Operator Display (B-OD)
- □ BACnet Building Controller (B-BC)
- □ BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC)
- ☑ BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)
- □ BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS)
- BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)

#### List all BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks Supported (Annex K):

DS-RP-B, DS-WP-B, DM-DDB-B, DM-DOB-B, DM-DCC-B, DM-RD-B

#### Segmentation Capability:

□ Able to transmit segmented messages□ Able to receive segmented messagesWindow Size

#### Standard Object Types Supported:

An object type is supported if it may be present in the device. For each standard Object Type supported provide the following data:

- 1) Whether objects of this type are dynamically creatable using the CreateObject service
- 2) Whether objects of this type are dynamically deletable using the DeleteObject service
- 3) List of the optional properties supported
- 4) List of all properties that are writable where not otherwise required by this standard
- 5) List of all properties that are conditionally writable where not otherwise required by this standard
- 6) List of proprietary properties and for each its property identifier, datatype, and meaning
- 7) List of any property range restrictions

#### **Data Link Layer Options:**

Dara Link Layer Options:
BACnet IP, (Annex J)
BACnet IP, (Annex J), Foreign Device
ISO 8802-3, Ethernet (Clause 7)
ATA 878.1, 2.5 Mb. ARCNET (Clause 8)
ATA 878.1, EIA-485 ARCNET (Clause 8), baud rate(s):
MS/TP master (Clause 9), baud rate(s): 9600, 19200,38400,76800
MS/TP slave (Clause 9), baud rate(s):
Point-To-Point, EIA 232 (Clause 10), baud rate(s):
Point-To-Point, modem, (Clause 10), baud rate(s):
LonTalk, (Clause 11), medium:
BACnet/ZigBee (ANNEX O)
Other:

#### **Device Address Binding:**

Is static device binding supported? (This is currently necessary for two-way communication with MS/TP slaves and certain other devices.)

🗖 Yes 🛛 🗹 No

#### **Networking Options:**

□ Router, Clause 6 - List all routing configurations, e.g., ARCNET-Ethernet, Ethernet-MS/TP, etc.

□ Annex H, BACnet Tunnelling Router over IP

□ BACnet/IP Broadcast Management Device (BBMD)

| Does the BBMD support registrations by Foreign Devices? | 🗖 Yes | 🗖 No |
|---|-------|------|
| Does the BBMD support network address translation?      | 🗖 Yes | 🗆 No |
|   |       |      |

#### **Network Security Options:**

□ Non-secure Device - is capable of operating without BACnet Network Security

□ Secure Device - is capable of using BACnet Network Security (NS-SD BIBB)

□ Multiple Application-Specific Keys:

□ Supports encryption (NS-ED BIBB)

□ Key Server (NS-KS BIBB)

#### **Character Sets Supported:**

Indicating support for multiple character sets does not imply that they can all be supported simultaneously.

| 🗹 ANSI X3.4         | □ IBM <sup>™</sup> /Microsoft <sup>™</sup> DBCS | 🗖 ISO 8859-1 |
|---------------------|---|--------------|
| 🗖 ISO 10646 (UCS-2) | □ ISO 10646 (UCS-4)                             | 🗖 JIS X 0208 |

If this product is a communication gateway, describe the types of non-BACnet equipment/networks(s) that the gateway supports.

# 11. Technical Data

## 11.1. Environmental

| Ambient                     | Storage and Transportation  | All Units  | -40 60°C / -40 140°F |   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---|------------|----------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Temperature                 | Operating   | IP20 Units | -10 50°C / 14 122°F  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                             |   | IP55 Units | - 10 40°C / 14 104°F | UL Approved   |  |  |  |  |
|                             |   |            | 40 50°C / 104 122°F  | With derating (refer to section 11.7.1. Derating for<br>Ambient Temperature on page 84) |  |  |  |  |
|                             |   | IP66 Units | - 10 40°C / 14 104°F | UL Approved   |  |  |  |  |
|                             |   |            | 40 50°C / 104 122°F  | With derating (refer to section 11.7.1. Derating for Ambient Temperature on page 84)    |  |  |  |  |
| Altitude                    | Operating   | All Units  | =<1000m              | With UL approval  |  |  |  |  |
|                             |   |            | =<4000m              | With derating (refer to section 11.7.2. Derating for Altitude on page 84)               |  |  |  |  |
| Relative Humidity           | Operating   | All Units  | < 95%                | Non-condensing, frost and moisture free   |  |  |  |  |
| Environmental<br>Conditions | IP55 & IP66 Optidrive Eco products are designed to operate in 3S3/3C3 environments in accordance with IEC 60721-3-3.<br>IP20 Optidrive Eco products are designed to operate in 3S2/3C2 environments in accordance with IEC 60721-3-3. |            |                      |   |  |  |  |  |

Refer to section 11.7. Derating Information on page 84 for derating information.

## 11.2. Phase Imbalance

All three phase Optidrive Eco units have phase imbalance monitoring. The maximum permissible voltage imbalance between any two phases is 3% for full load operation.

## 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings

The following tables provide the output current rating information for the various Optidrive Eco models. Invertek Drives always recommend that selection of the correct Optidrive is based upon the motor full load current at the incoming supply voltage.

Please note that the maximum cable length stated in the following tables indicate the maximum permissible cable length for the drive hardware and does not take into consideration EMC compliance.

#### 11.3.1. IP20 200-240V 1 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size | Power | Rating | Input<br>Current | Fuse o<br>(Typ |      | Maximum Cable Size |           | Rated Output<br>Current |     | m Motor<br>Length |
|---------------|-------|--------|------------------|----------------|------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----|-------------------|
|               | kW    | HP     | Α                | Non UL         | UL   | mm²                | AWG/kcmil | Α                       | m   | ft                |
| 2             | 0.75  | 1      | 8.6              | 16             | 15   | 8                  | 8         | 4.3                     | 100 | 330               |
| 2             | 1.5   | 2      | 12.9             | 16             | 17.5 | 8                  | 8         | 7                       | 100 | 330               |
| 2             | 2.2   | 3      | 19.2             | 25             | 25   | 8                  | 8         | 10.5                    | 100 | 330               |

11.3.2. IP20 200-240V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size | Power Rating |     | Input<br>Current | Fuse o<br>(Typ |     | Maxim           | um Cable Size | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximu<br>Cable | m Motor<br>Length |
|---------------|--------------|-----|------------------|----------------|-----|-----------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|               | kW           | HP  | Α                | Non UL         | UL  | mm <sup>2</sup> | AWG/kcmil     | Α                       | m               | ft                |
| 2             | 0.75         | 1   | 3.6              | 6              | 6   | 8               | 8             | 4.3                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 1.5          | 1.5 | 6.5              | 10             | 10  | 8               | 8             | 7                       | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 2.2          | 3   | 9.3              | 16             | 15  | 8               | 8             | 10.5                    | 100             | 330               |
| 3             | 4            | 5   | 15.1             | 25             | 20  | 8               | 8             | 18                      | 100             | 330               |
| 3             | 5.5          | 7.5 | 20.4             | 25             | 25  | 8               | 8             | 24                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 7.5          | 10  | 24.3             | 32             | 30  | 16              | 5             | 30                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 11           | 15  | 37.9             | 50             | 50  | 16              | 5             | 46                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 15           | 20  | 50.5             | 63             | 70  | 35              | 2             | 61                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 18.5         | 25  | 59.9             | 80             | 80  | 35              | 2             | 72                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 22           | 30  | 76.7             | 100            | 100 | 35              | 2             | 90                      | 100             | 330               |
| 6A            | 30           | 40  | 97.8             | 125            | 125 | 150             | 300MCM        | 110                     | 100             | 330               |
| 6A            | 37           | 50  | 134              | 200            | 175 | 150             | 300MCM        | 150                     | 100             | 330               |
| 6B            | 45           | 60  | 163.4            | 200            | 200 | 150             | 300MCM        | 180                     | 100             | 330               |

## 11.3.3. IP20 380-480V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size |      |     | Input<br>Current |        | Fuse or MCB Max<br>(Type B) |                 | um Cable Size | able Size Rated Output<br>Current |     | m Motor<br>Length |
|---------------|------|-----|------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|-----|-------------------|
|               | kW   | HP  | Α                | Non UL | UL                          | mm <sup>2</sup> | AWG/kcmil     | Α                                 | m   | ft                |
| 2             | 0.75 | 1   | 1.8              | 6      | 6                           | 8               | 8             | 2.2                               | 100 | 330               |
| 2             | 1.5  | 2   | 3.6              | 6      | 6                           | 8               | 8             | 4.1                               | 100 | 330               |
| 2             | 2.2  | 3   | 4.8              | 6      | 6                           | 8               | 8             | 5.8                               | 100 | 330               |
| 2             | 4    | 5   | 8.2              | 10     | 10                          | 8               | 8             | 9.5                               | 100 | 330               |
| 3             | 5.5  | 7.5 | 11.5             | 16     | 15                          | 8               | 8             | 14                                | 100 | 330               |
| 3             | 7.5  | 10  | 15.7             | 25     | 20                          | 8               | 8             | 18                                | 100 | 330               |
| 3             | 11   | 15  | 21.3             | 32     | 30                          | 8               | 8             | 24                                | 100 | 330               |
| 4             | 15   | 20  | 25               | 32     | 30                          | 16              | 5             | 30                                | 100 | 330               |
| 4             | 18.5 | 25  | 32.8             | 50     | 40                          | 16              | 5             | 39                                | 100 | 330               |
| 4             | 22   | 30  | 39.3             | 50     | 50                          | 16              | 5             | 46                                | 100 | 330               |
| 5             | 30   | 40  | 52.3             | 63     | 70                          | 35              | 2             | 61                                | 100 | 330               |
| 5             | 37   | 50  | 62.5             | 80     | 80                          | 35              | 2             | 72                                | 100 | 330               |
| 5             | 45   | 60  | 79.5             | 100    | 100                         | 35              | 2             | 90                                | 100 | 330               |
| 6A            | 55   | 75  | 102.2            | 125    | 125                         | 150             | 300MCM        | 110                               | 100 | 330               |
| 6A            | 75   | 100 | 138.2            | 200    | 175                         | 150             | 300MCM        | 150                               | 100 | 330               |
| 6B            | 90   | 150 | 167.4            | 250    | 225                         | 150             | 300MCM        | 180                               | 100 | 330               |
| бB            | 110  | 175 | 189.8            | 250    | 250                         | 150             | 300MCM        | 202                               | 100 | 330               |
| 8             | 200  | 300 | 377.2            | 500    | 500                         | 240             | 450MCM        | 370                               | 100 | 330               |
| 8             | 250  | 400 | 458.7            | 600    | 600                         | 240             | 450MCM        | 480                               | 100 | 330               |

#### 11.3.4. IP20 500-600V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size | Power Rating |     | Input<br>Current |        | use or MCB M<br>(Type B) |                 | um Cable Size | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximu<br>Cable | m Motor<br>Length |
|---------------|--------------|-----|------------------|--------|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|               | kW           | HP  | Α                | Non UL | UL                       | mm <sup>2</sup> | AWG/kcmil     | Α                       | m               | ft                |
| 2             | 0.75         | 1   | 3.4              | 6      | 6                        | 8               | 8             | 2.1                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 1.5          | 2   | 4.2              | 6      | 6                        | 8               | 8             | 3.1                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 2.2          | 3   | 4.9              | 6      | 6                        | 8               | 8             | 4.1                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 4            | 5   | 8.6              | 16     | 15                       | 8               | 8             | 6.5                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 5.5          | 7.5 | 12.2             | 16     | 15                       | 8               | 8             | 9                       | 100             | 330               |
| 3             | 7.5          | 10  | 15.1             | 25     | 20                       | 8               | 8             | 12                      | 100             | 330               |
| 3             | 11           | 15  | 20.9             | 32     | 30                       | 8               | 8             | 17                      | 100             | 330               |
| 3             | 15           | 20  | 25.5             | 32     | 35                       | 8               | 8             | 22                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 18.5         | 25  | 32.2             | 40     | 40                       | 16              | 5             | 28                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 22           | 30  | 39.1             | 50     | 50                       | 16              | 5             | 34                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 30           | 40  | 48.9             | 63     | 60                       | 16              | 5             | 43                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 37           | 50  | 59.5             | 80     | 80                       | 35              | 2             | 54                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 45           | 60  | 70.4             | 100    | 90                       | 35              | 2             | 65                      | 100             | 330               |

#### 11.3.5. IP55 200-240V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size | Power Rating |     | Input<br>Current | Fuse or MCB<br>(Type B) |     | Maximum Cable Size |           | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximu<br>Cable | m Motor<br>Length |
|---------------|--------------|-----|------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|               | kW           | HP  | Α                | Non UL                  | UL  | mm <sup>2</sup>    | AWG/kcmil | А                       | m               | ft                |
| 4             | 11           | 15  | 37.9             | 50                      | 50  | 16                 | 5         | 46                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 15           | 20  | 50.5             | 63                      | 70  | 35                 | 2         | 61                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 18.5         | 25  | 59.9             | 80                      | 80  | 35                 | 2         | 72                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 22           | 30  | 76.7             | 100                     | 100 | 35                 | 2         | 90                      | 100             | 330               |
| 6             | 30           | 40  | 121              | 160                     | 150 | 150                | 300MCM    | 110                     | 100             | 330               |
| 6             | 37           | 50  | 159.7            | 200                     | 200 | 150                | 300MCM    | 150                     | 100             | 330               |
| 6             | 45           | 60  | 187.5            | 250                     | 225 | 150                | 300MCM    | 180                     | 100             | 330               |
| 7             | 55           | 75  | 206.5            | 250                     | 250 | 150                | 300MCM    | 202                     | 100             | 330               |
| 7             | 75           | 100 | 246.3            | 315                     | 300 | 150                | 300MCM    | 248                     | 100             | 330               |

#### 11.3.6. IP55 380-480V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size | Power | Rating | Input<br>Current | Fuse o<br>(Typ | r MCB<br>e B) | Maxim           | um Cable Size | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximu<br>Cable | m Motor<br>Length |
|---------------|-------|--------|------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|               | kW    | HP     | Α                | Non UL         | UL            | mm <sup>2</sup> | AWG/kcmil     | Α                       | m               | ft                |
| 4             | 15    | 20     | 25               | 32             | 30            | 16              | 5             | 30                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 18.5  | 25     | 32.8             | 50             | 40            | 16              | 5             | 39                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 22    | 30     | 39.3             | 50             | 50            | 35              | 2             | 46                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 30    | 40     | 52.3             | 63             | 70            | 35              | 2             | 61                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 37    | 50     | 62.5             | 80             | 80            | 35              | 2             | 72                      | 100             | 330               |
| 5             | 45    | 60     | 79.5             | 100            | 100           | 35              | 2             | 90                      | 100             | 330               |
| 6             | 55    | 75     | 126.4            | 160            | 175           | 150             | 300MCM        | 110                     | 100             | 330               |
| 6             | 75    | 100    | 164.7            | 200            | 200           | 150             | 300MCM        | 150                     | 100             | 330               |
| 6             | 90    | 150    | 192.1            | 250            | 250           | 150             | 300MCM        | 180                     | 100             | 330               |
| 7             | 110   | 175    | 210.8            | 315            | 300           | 150             | 300MCM        | 202                     | 100             | 330               |
| 7             | 132   | 200    | 241              | 315            | 300           | 150             | 300MCM        | 240                     | 100             | 330               |
| 7             | 160   | 250    | 299              | 400            | 400           | 150             | 300MCM        | 302                     | 100             | 330               |
| 8             | 200   | 300    | 377.2            | 500            | 500           | 240             | 450MCM        | 370                     | 100             | 330               |
| 8             | 250   | 400    | 458.7            | 600            | 600           | 240             | 450MCM        | 450                     | 100             | 330               |

## 11.3.7. IP55 500-600V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size |      |     | Input<br>Current | Fuse or MCB<br>(Type B) |     | Maximum Cable Size |           | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximum Motor<br>Cable Length |     |
|---------------|------|-----|------------------|-------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|
|               | kW   | HP  | Α                | Non UL                  | UL  | mm <sup>2</sup>    | AWG/kcmil | Α                       | m                             | ft  |
| 4             | 15   | 20  | 26               | 32                      | 35  | 16                 | 5         | 22                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 4             | 18.5 | 25  | 32.2             | 40                      | 40  | 16                 | 5         | 28                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 4             | 22   | 30  | 39.1             | 50                      | 50  | 16                 | 5         | 34                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 4             | 30   | 40  | 48.9             | 63                      | 60  | 16                 | 5         | 43                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 5             | 37   | 50  | 59.5             | 80                      | 80  | 35                 | 2         | 54                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 5             | 45   | 60  | 70.4             | 100                     | 90  | 35                 | 2         | 65                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 6             | 55   | 75  | 90.6             | 125                     | 110 | 150                | 300MCM    | 78                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 6             | 75   | 100 | 121.1            | 160                     | 150 | 150                | 300MCM    | 105                     | 100                           | 330 |
| 6             | 90   | 125 | 143.2            | 200                     | 175 | 150                | 300MCM    | 130                     | 100                           | 330 |
| 6             | 110  | 150 | 158.4            | 200                     | 200 | 150                | 300MCM    | 150                     | 100                           | 330 |

#### 11.3.8. IP66 200-240V 1 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size | Power Rating |     | Power Rating Input<br>Current |        | Fuse or MCB<br>(Type B) |                 | um Cable Size | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximum Motor<br>Cable Length |     |
|---------------|--------------|-----|-------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|
|               | kW           | HP  | Α                             | Non UL | UL                      | mm <sup>2</sup> | AWG/kcmil     | A                       | m                             | ft  |
| 2             | 0.75         | 1   | 8.6                           | 16     | 15                      | 8               | 8             | 4.3                     | 100                           | 330 |
| 2             | 1.5          | 1.5 | 14.7                          | 25     | 20                      | 8               | 8             | 7                       | 100                           | 330 |
| 2             | 2.2          | 3   | 22.6                          | 32     | 30                      | 8               | 8             | 10.5                    | 100                           | 330 |
| 3             | 4            | 5   | 33.2                          | 40     | 40                      | 8               | 8             | 15.3                    | 100                           | 330 |
| 4             | 5.5          | 7.5 | 55                            | 80     | 70                      | 35              | 2             | 24                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 4             | 7.5          | 10  | 66                            | 80     | 80                      | 35              | 2             | 30                      | 100                           | 330 |

#### NOTE

Typical input currents assuming a minimum of 1% supply impedance for single phase input drives. The input current can be reduced by increasing the supply impedance by installing input chokes.

11.3.9. IP66 200-240V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size |      |     | Power Rating Input<br>Current |        | Fuse or MCB<br>(Type B) |                 | um Cable Size | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximum Motor<br>Cable Length |     |
|---------------|------|-----|-------------------------------|--------|-------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|
|               | kW   | HP  | Α                             | Non UL | UL                      | mm <sup>2</sup> | AWG/kcmil     | Α                       | m                             | ft  |
| 2             | 0.75 | 1   | 3.3                           | 6      | 6                       | 8               | 8             | 4.3                     | 100                           | 330 |
| 2             | 1.5  | 1.5 | 5.3                           | 10     | 10                      | 8               | 8             | 7                       | 100                           | 330 |
| 2             | 2.2  | 3   | 8                             | 10     | 10                      | 8               | 8             | 10.5                    | 100                           | 330 |
| 3             | 4    | 5   | 14.2                          | 25     | 17.5                    | 8               | 8             | 18                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 3             | 5.5  | 7.5 | 19.3                          | 25     | 25                      | 8               | 8             | 24                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 3             | 7.5  | 10  | 24.6                          | 32     | 30                      | 8               | 8             | 30                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 4             | 11   | 15  | 45.2                          | 63     | 60                      | 16              | 5             | 46                      | 100                           | 330 |

#### 11.3.10. IP66 380-480V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size |      |     | Input<br>Current |        |    | Maximum Cable Size |           | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximum Motor<br>Cable Length |     |
|---------------|------|-----|------------------|--------|----|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|
|               | kW   | HP  | Α                | Non UL | UL | mm <sup>2</sup>    | AWG/kcmil | Α                       | m                             | ft  |
| 2             | 0.75 | 1   | 1.8              | 6      | 6  | 8                  | 8         | 2.2                     | 100                           | 330 |
| 2             | 1.5  | 2   | 3.3              | 6      | 6  | 8                  | 8         | 4.1                     | 100                           | 330 |
| 2             | 2.2  | 3   | 4.7              | 6      | 6  | 8                  | 8         | 5.8                     | 100                           | 330 |
| 2             | 4    | 5   | 7.7              | 10     | 10 | 8                  | 8         | 9.5                     | 100                           | 330 |
| 2             | 5.5  | 7.5 | 11.4             | 16     | 15 | 8                  | 8         | 14                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 3             | 7.5  | 10  | 15               | 25     | 20 | 8                  | 8         | 18                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 3             | 11   | 15  | 20.5             | 25     | 25 | 8                  | 8         | 24                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 3             | 15   | 20  | 25.3             | 32     | 35 | 8                  | 8         | 30                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 4             | 18.5 | 25  | 35.2             | 50     | 45 | 16                 | 5         | 39                      | 100                           | 330 |
| 4             | 22   | 30  | 42.2             | 63     | 60 | 16                 | 5         | 46                      | 100                           | 330 |

#### 11.3.11. IP66 500-600V 3 Phase Input, 3 Phase Output

| Frame<br>Size | Power | Rating | Input<br>Current |        |    | Maximum Cable Size |           | Rated Output<br>Current | Maximu<br>Cable | m Motor<br>Length |
|---------------|-------|--------|------------------|--------|----|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|               | kW    | HP     | Α                | Non UL | UL | mm <sup>2</sup>    | AWG/kcmil | Α                       | m               | ft                |
| 2             | 0.75  | 1      | 2.2              | 6      | 6  | 8                  | 8         | 2.1                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 1.5   | 2      | 4                | 6      | 6  | 8                  | 8         | 3.1                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 2.2   | 3      | 3.9              | 6      | 6  | 8                  | 8         | 4.1                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 4     | 5      | 6.5              | 16     | 15 | 8                  | 8         | 6.5                     | 100             | 330               |
| 2             | 5.5   | 7.5    | 9.1              | 16     | 15 | 8                  | 8         | 9                       | 100             | 330               |
| 3             | 7.5   | 10     | 10.5             | 25     | 20 | 8                  | 8         | 12                      | 100             | 330               |
| 3             | 11    | 15     | 15.2             | 32     | 30 | 8                  | 8         | 17                      | 100             | 330               |
| 3             | 15    | 20     | 19.9             | 32     | 35 | 8                  | 8         | 22                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 18.5  | 25     | 28.8             | 40     | 40 | 16                 | 5         | 28                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 22    | 30     | 35.6             | 50     | 50 | 16                 | 5         | 34                      | 100             | 330               |
| 4             | 30    | 40     | 45.4             | 63     | 60 | 16                 | 5         | 43                      | 100             | 330               |

#### NOTE

• Ratings shown above apply to 40°C Ambient temperature (with the exception of the frame size 5 IP20 drives). For derating information, refer to section 11.7.1. Derating for Ambient Temperature on page 84.

- The drive is protected against short-circuit from power output to protective earth for all rated cable lengths, cable sizes and cable types.
- The maximum cable lengths stated here are based on hardware limitations and do NOT take into consideration any requirements for compliance to any EMC standards. Please see section 4.9. EMC Compliant Installation on page 30 for further information.
- The maximum motor cable length stated applies to using a shielded motor cable. When using an unshielded cable, the maximum cable length limit may be increased by 50%. When using the Invertek Drives recommended output choke, the maximum cable length may be increased by 100%.
- The PWM output switching from any inverter when used with a long motor cable length can cause an increase in the voltage at the motor terminals, depending on the motor cable length and inductance. The rise time and peak voltage can affect the service life of the motor. Invertek Drives recommend using an output choke for motor cable lengths of 50m or more to ensure good motor service life.
- For IP20 Frame Size 8 the Vector Speed and Torque control modes may not operate correctly with long motor cables and output filters. It is recommended to operate in V/F mode only for cable lengths exceeding 50m.
- Supply and motor cable sizes should be dimensioned according to local codes or regulations in the country or area of installation.
- For UL compliant installation, use Copper wire with a minimum insulation temperature rating of 70°C, UL Class CC or Class J Fuses (exception: Eaton Bussmann FWP series must be used for size 6A & 6B IP20 models).

## 11.4. Input Power Supply Requirements

| Input Power Supply Requirem                      | nts   |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| Supply Voltage                                   | 200 – 240 RMS Volts for 230 Volt rated units, + /- 10% variation allowed.   |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 380 – 480 RMS Volts for 400 Volt rated units, + / - 10% variation allowed.  |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 500 – 600 RMS Volts for 600 Volt rated units, + / - 10% variation allowed.  |    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Imbalance  | Maximum 3% voltage variation between phase – phase voltages allowed.  |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | All Optidrive Eco units have phase imbalance monitoring. A phase imbalance of > 3% will result in the drive tripping. | ıе |  |  |  |  |  |
| Frequency  | 50 – 60Hz + / - 5% Variation.   |    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum Supply Short-Circuit<br>Current Capacity | The maximum permissible short circuit current at the Optidrive Power terminals as defined in IEC60439-1 is:           |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 230V single phase input drives 5kA  |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 230V three phase input drives 100kA   |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 400V three phase input drives 100kA   |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 600V three phase input drives 100kA   |    |  |  |  |  |  |

## 11.5. Input Voltage Ranges

Depending upon model and power rating, the drives are designed for direct connection to the following supplies:

| Model Number         | Supply Voltage            | Phases | Frequency  |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--------|------------|
| ODV-3-x2xxxx-1xxx-xx | 200 – 240 Volts + / - 10% | 1      | 50 – 60 Hz |
| ODV-3-x2xxxx-3xxx-xx | 200 – 240 Volts + / - 10% | 3      | 50 – 60 Hz |
| ODV-3-x4xxxx-3xxx-xx | 380 – 480 Volts + / - 10% | 3      | 50 – 60 Hz |
| ODV-3-x6xxxx-3xxx-xx | 500 – 600 Volts + / - 10% | 3      | 50 – 60 Hz |

## 11.6. Additional Information for UL Compliance

Optidrive Eco is designed to meet the UL requirements. For an up to date list of UL compliant products, please refer to UL listing NMMS.E226333. In order to ensure full compliance, the following must be fully observed.

| Input Power Supply Requirements   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | ase refer to section 11.4. Input Power Supply Requi<br>prt-circuit capacity limits.  | irements on page 82 for maximum supply   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| pro   | its apply as shorct-circuit Amperes symmetrical with<br>otected by UL type J, or CC fuses (exception: Eaton<br>5B IP20 models).  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Mechanical Installation Requirements  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Unless otherwise stated,all Optidrive Eco units shown in section 11.1. Environmental on page 2              | are intended for indoor installation within controllec<br>78.  | environments which meet the condition limits   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| The drive can be operated within an ambient te  | emperature range as stated in section 11.1. Environn   | nental on page 78.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Electrical Installation Requirements</b>   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Incoming power supply connection must be ac   | cording to section 4.3. Incoming Power Connectio   | n.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suitable Power and motor cables should be se<br>the National Electrical Code or other applicab              | lected according to the data shown in section 11.3.<br>le local codes.   | Input/Output Power and Current Ratings and   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Motor Cable 75  | °C Copper must be used.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Power cable connections and tightening torque<br>Units) and 3.10. Guidelines for Mounting (IP60             | es are shown in sections 3.7. Mounting the Drive – I<br>9 Units).  | P20 Units, 3.9. Guidelines for Mounting (IP55  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Integral Solid Sate short circuit protection does with the National Electrical Code and any add             | not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circui<br>litional local codes. Ratings are shown in section 11  | t protection must be provided in accordance<br>.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| UL Listed ring terminals / lugs must be used for  | all bus bar and grounding connections.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| General Requirements  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Optidrive Eco provides motor overload protec  | ion in accordance with the National Electrical Coc   | le (US).   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Where a motor thermistor is not fitted, or no</li> </ul>   | t utilised, Thermal Overload Memory Retention mus  | t be enabled by setting P4-12 = 1.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Where a motor thermistor is fitted and conn<br/>4.8. Motor Thermal Overload Protection.</li> </ul> | ected to the drive, connection must be carried out c   | according to the information shown in section  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| For Canadian Installations:   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Transient surge suppression shall be installed on the line side of this equipment and shall be rated as shown below, suitable for over voltage<br>category III and shall provide protection for a rated impulse withstand voltage peak of 2.5kV. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Supply Voltage Rating of the Drive  | Phase-Phase Surge Protection<br>Voltage Rating   | Phase-Ground Surge Protection<br>Voltage Rating  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 200 - 240VAC + / - 10%  | 230VAC   | 230VAC   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 380 - 480VAC + / - 10%  | 480VAC   | 480VAC   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

600VAC

500 - 600VAC + / - 10%

600VAC

## 11.7. Derating Information

Derating of the drive maximum continuous output current capacity is require when:

- Operating at ambient temperature in excess of 40°C / 104°F (IP55 & IP66) or 50°C / 122°F (IP20).
- Operating at Altitude in excess of 1000m/ 3281 ft.
- Operation with Effective Switching Frequency higher than default.

The following derating factors should be applied when operating drives outside of these conditions.

#### 11.7.1. Derating for Ambient Temperature

| Enclosure Type    | Maximum Temperature<br>Without Derating | Derate by           | Maximum Permissible |
|-------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| IP20              | 50°C / 122°F                            | N/A                 | 50°C / 122°F        |
| IP20 Frame Size 5 | 35°C / 95°F                             | 1.1% per °C (1.8°F) | 50°C / 122°F        |
| IP55              | 40°C / 104°F                            | 1.5% per °C (1.8°F) | 50°C / 122°F        |
| IP66              | 40°C / 104°F                            | 2.5% per °C (1.8°F) | 50°C / 122°F        |

#### 11.7.2. Derating for Altitude

| Enclosure Type | Maximum Temperature<br>Without Derating | Derate by            | Maximum Permissible |
|----------------|---|----------------------|---------------------|
| IP20           | 1000m / 3281 ft                         | 1% per 100m / 328 ft | 4000m / 13123 ft    |
| IP55           | 1000m / 3281 ft                         | 1% per 100m / 328 ft | 4000m / 13123 ft    |
| IP66           | 1000m / 3281ft                          | 1% per 100m / 328 ft | 4000m / 13123 ft    |

#### 11.7.3. Derating for Switching Frequency

| Enclosure |               | Switching Frequency (Where available) |      |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |  |  |
|-----------|---------------|---------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Туре      | Frame<br>Size | 4kHz                                  | 8kHz | 10kHz | 12kHz | 14kHz | 16kHz | 18kHz | 20kHz | 24kHz | 32kHz |  |  |
| 104.4     | 2             | N/A                                   | N/A  | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
| IP66      | 3             | N/A                                   | N/A  | 0%    | 0%    | 0%    | 6%    | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
|           | 4             | N/A                                   | N/A  | 0%    | 0%    | 12%   | 23%   | 33%   | 41%   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
| IP55      | 5             | N/A                                   | N/A  | 0%    | 0%    | 11%   | 23%   | 36%   | 42%   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
| IFJJ      | 6             | 0%                                    | 16%  | N/A   | 28%   | N/A   | 39%   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
|           | 7             | 0%                                    | 12%  | N/A   |  |  |
|           | 2             | N/A                                   | N/A  | 0%    | 14%   | 23%   | 32%   | 37%   | 43%   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
|           | 3             | N/A                                   | N/A  | 0%    | 2%    | 13%   | 19%   | 25%   | 35%   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
| IP20      | 4             | N/A                                   | N/A  | 0%    | 15%   | 13%   | 39%   | 52%   | 62%   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
| IF 20     | 5             | N/A                                   | N/A  | 0%    | 3%    | 9%    | 14%   | 19%   | 24%   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
|           | 6             | 0%                                    | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |
|           | 8             | 0%                                    | N/A  | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   | N/A   |  |  |

#### 11.7.4. Example of Applying Derating Factors

A 4kW, IP66 drive is to be used at an altitude of 2000 metres above sea level, with 16 kHz switching frequency and 45 °C ambient temperature.

From the table above, we can see that the rated current of the drive is 9.5 Amps at 40°C,

Firstly, apply the switching frequency derating (if any), 16 kHz, 0% derating.

Now, apply the derating for higher ambient temperature, 2.5% per °C above  $40^{\circ}C = 5 \times 2.5\% = 12.5\%$ 9.5 Amps x 87.5% = 8.3 Amps.

Now apply the derating for altitude above 1000 metres, 1% per 100m above  $1000m = 10 \times 1\% = 10\%$ 

8.3 Amps x 90% = 7.5 Amps continuous current available.

If the required motor current exceeds this level, it will be necessary to either:

- Reduce the switching frequency selected; or
- Use a higher power rated drive and repeat the calculation to ensure sufficient output current is available.

## 11.8. Internal EMC Filter and Varistors – Disconnection Procedure

#### 11.8.1. IP20 Drive Models

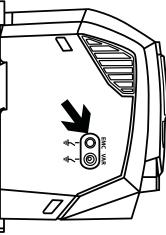
All Optidrive Eco models provide a simple method to disconnect the internal EMC filter and surge protection varistors by fully removing the screws shown below. This should only be carried out where necessary, for example in cases such as IT or ungrounded supplies, where the phase to ground voltage can exceed the phase to phase voltage.

The EMC filter disconnect screw is labelled "EMC".

The surge protection varistors disconnect screw is clearly labelled "VAR".

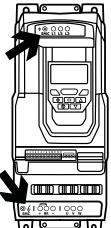
#### Frame Sizes 2 & 3

The EMC Filter and Varistor disconnect screws are located on the left side of the product when viewed from the front. Remove both screws completely.



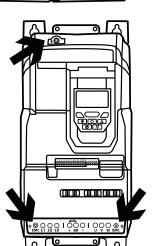
#### Frame Size 4

Frame Size 4 units have EMC Filter disconnection points only located on the front face of the unit as shown.



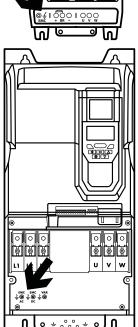
#### Frame Size 5

Frame Size 5 units have EMC Filter disconnection points only located on the front face of the unit as shown.



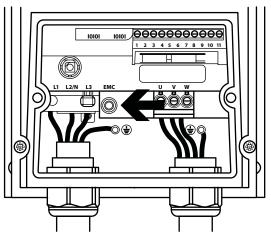
#### Frame Size 6A/6B

Frame Size 6A/6B units have EMC Filter disconnection points behind the front cover of the unit as shown.



#### 11.8.2. IP66 Outdoor Rated Models

Remove the terminal cover as illustrated in 3.13.5. IP66 Frame Sizes 2 & 3 and 3.13.6. IP66 Frame Size 4 on page 22 and then disconnect the EMC filter as shown in the illustration opposite.



#### 11.8.3. IP55 Models

These models require disassembly in order to disconnect the EMC filter. Disconnection should be carried out only by Invertek Drives Approved Service Partners.

# 12. Troubleshooting

## 12.1. Fault Messages

| Fault<br>Code | No. | Message                       | Description   | Corrective Action   |
|---------------|-----|-------------------------------|---|---|
| no-Fit        | 00  | No Fault                      | No Fault  | Displayed in PO-13 if no faults are recorded in the log.  |
| 0-1           | 03  | Over current trip             | Instantaneous over<br>current on drive<br>output  | Fault Occurs on Drive Enable         Check the motor and motor connection cable for phase – phase and phase – earth short circuits.         Check the load mechanically for a jam, blockage or stalled condition.         Ensure the motor nameplate parameters are correctly entered, P1-07, P1-08, P1-09.         Reduced the Boost voltage setting in P1-11.         Increase the ramp up time in P1-03.         If the connected motor has a holding brake, ensure the brake is correctly connected and controlled, and is releasing correctly.         Fault Occurs When Running         Reduce the speed loop gain in P4-03 and P4-04.                    |
| _t-trP        | 04  | Over load trip                | Drive has tripped<br>on overload after<br>delivering >100%<br>of value in P1-08<br>for a period of time | Check to see when the decimal points are flashing (drive in overload) and either<br>increase acceleration rate or reduce the load.<br>Check motor cable length is within the limit specified for the relevant drive in<br>section 11.3. Input/Output Power and Current Ratings.<br>Ensure the motor nameplate parameters are correctly entered in P1-07, P1-08,<br>and P1-09.<br>Check the load mechanically to ensure it is free, and that no jams, blockages or<br>other mechanical faults exist.<br>For a centrifugal fan or pump, a small reduction in output frequency could<br>significantly reduce the load.   |
| P5-ErP        | 05  | Hardware Over<br>Current      | Instantaneous over<br>current on drive<br>output  | Check the motor wiring and motor itself for phase to phase and phase to earth<br>short circuits. Disconnect the motor and motor cable and retest. If the drive trips<br>with no motor connected, it must be replaced and the system fully checked and<br>retested before a replacement unit is installed.   |
| 0-uolt        | 06  | Over voltage                  | Over voltage on<br>DC bus   | The value of the DC Bus Voltage can be displayed in PO-20.<br>A historical log is stored at 256ms intervals prior to a trip in parameter PO-36.<br>This fault is generally caused by excessive regenerative energy being transferred<br>from the load back to the drive. When a high inertia or over hauling type load is<br>connected.<br>If the fault occurs on stopping or during deceleration, increase the deceleration<br>ramp time P1-04.<br>If operating in PID control, ensure that ramps are active by reducing P3-11.  |
| U-υοιτ        | 07  | Under voltage                 | Under voltage on<br>DC bus  | This occurs routinely when power is switched off.<br>If it occurs during running, check the incoming supply voltage, and all<br>connections into the drive, fuses, contactors etc.  |
| 0-E           | 08  | Over temperature<br>trip      | Heatsink over<br>temperature  | The heatsink temperature can be displayed in PO-21.<br>A historical log is stored at 30 second intervals prior to a trip in PO-38.<br>Check the drive ambient temperature.<br>Ensure the drive internal cooling fan is operating.<br>Ensure that the required space around the drive as shown in section 3.7.<br>Mounting the Drive – IP20 Units, 3.9. Guidelines for Mounting (IP55 Units) and<br>3.10. Guidelines for Mounting (IP66 Units) has been observed, and that the<br>cooling airflow path to and from the drive is not restricted.<br>Reduce the effective switching frequency setting in parameter P2-24.<br>Reduce the load on the motor / drive. |
| U-E           | 09  | Under temperature<br>trip     | Drive Under<br>temperature  | Trip occurs when ambient temperature is less than -10°C. The temperature must be raised over -10°C in order to start the drive.   |
| P-dEF         | 10  | Load default<br>parameters    | Factory Default<br>parameters have<br>been loaded   | Press STOP key, the drive is now ready to be configured for the required application. Four button defaults – see section <i>5.4. Changing Parameters</i> .  |
| E-Er iP       | 11  | External trip                 | Digital Input<br>External trip  | E-trip requested on control input terminals. Some settings of P1-13 require a normally closed contact to provide an external means of tripping the drive in the event that an external device develops a fault. If a motor thermistor is connected check if the motor is too hot.   |
| 50-065        | 12  | Optibus serial<br>comms fault | Communications<br>Fault   | Communications lost with PC or remote keypad. Check the cables and connections to external devices.   |

| Fault<br>Code | No. | Message                                   | Description                                      | Corrective Action  |
|---------------|-----|---|--|--|
| Fit-dc        | 13  | Excessive DC ripple                       | Excessive DC<br>Ripple on Internal<br>DC bus     | The DC Bus Ripple Voltage level can be displayed in parameter PO-16.<br>A historical log is stored at 20ms intervals prior to a trip in parameter PO-37.<br>Check all three supply phases are present and within the 3% supply voltage level<br>imbalance tolerance.<br>Reduce the motor load.<br>If the fault persists, contact your local Invertek Drives Sales Partner.   |
| P-Lo55        | 14  | Input phase loss                          | Input phase missing<br>trip                      | Drive intended for use with a 3 phase supply, one input phase has been disconnected or lost.   |
| h 0-1         | 15  | Hardware detected<br>Instant over current | Instantaneous over<br>current on drive<br>output | Refer to fault 3 above.  |
| Eh-FLE        | 16  | Thermistor Fault                          | Faulty thermistor on<br>heat-sink                | Refer to your Invertek Sales Partner.  |
| dAFA- E       | 17  | I/O processor data<br>error               | Internal memory<br>fault                         | Parameters not saved, defaults reloaded.<br>If problem reoccurs, refer to your IDL Authorised Distributor.   |
| 4-20F         | 18  | 4-20mA signal out of range                | 4-20mA Signal<br>Lost                            | The reference signal on Analog Input 1 or 2 (Terminals 6 or 10) has dropped below the minimum threshold of 3mA when signal format is set to 4-20mA. Check the signal source and wiring to the Optidrive terminals.   |
| dAF∀-E        | 19  | M/C processor<br>data error               | Internal memory<br>fault                         | Parameters not saved, factory defaults are reloaded.<br>If problem reoccurs, refer to your IDL Authorised Distributor.   |
| U- dEF        | 20  | User Parameter<br>Default                 | User Parameter<br>Defaults                       | User Parameter default has been loaded. Press the Stop key. Three button default<br>– see section 5.5. Parameter Factory Reset / User Reset.   |
| F-Ptc         | 21  | Motor PTC over heat                       | Motor PTC Over<br>Temperature                    | The connected motor PTC device has caused the drive to trip (analog input 2 configured for PTC device).  |
| FRn-F         | 22  | Cooling Fan Fault                         | Cooling Fan Fault                                | Check and if necessary, replace the drive internal cooling fan.  |
| D- HEAL       | 23  | Ambient Temperature<br>High               | Ambient<br>Temperature too<br>High               | Ensure the drive internal cooling fan is operating.<br>Ensure that the required space around the drive as shown in sections 3.7.<br>Mounting the Drive – IP20 Units, 3.9. Guidelines for Mounting (IP55 Units) and<br>3.10. Guidelines for Mounting (IP66 Units) has been observed, and that the<br>cooling airflow path to and from the drive is not restricted.<br>Increase the cooling airflow to the drive.<br>Reduce the effective switching frequency setting in parameter P2-24.<br>Reduce the load on the motor / drive. |
| 0-tor9        | 24  | High motor current                        | Motor current<br>above configured<br>profile     | Current Monitoring Function has detected motor current levels above the normal<br>operating condition for the application.<br>Check mechanical load has not changed and that the load is not jammed or<br>stalling.<br>For pump application check for potential pump blockage.<br>For fan applications check airstream to and from the fan is not restricted.  |
| U-tor9        | 25  | Low motor current                         | Motor current<br>below configured<br>profile     | Current Monitoring Function has detected motor current levels below the normal operating condition for the application.<br>Check for mechanical breakages causing loss of load (e.g. belt break).<br>Check motor has not become disconnected from the drive.   |
| OUE-F         | 26  | Drive Output Fault                        | Drive output fault                               | Drive output fault.<br>Check for loose motor cables at the drive and at the motor or any termination in<br>between. Otherwise refer to your IDL Authorised Distributor.  |
| Sto-F         | 29  | Internal STO circuit<br>Error             | Refer to your<br>Invertek Sales<br>Partner       | If the drive identifies a potential fault in the internal STO circuit, the drive will return a Sto-F trip. This could be caused by a slow ramping 24V signal being applied to the STO circuit. This trip can only be re-set by cycling the power to the drive.   |
|               |     |   |  | This trip can also be generated if the Sto-F trip is enabled by setting P6-16=1 (enable) and the STO is opened when the drive is running. If the STO is opened when the drive is not running, the drive will enter the INHIBIT state. If the trip is generated in this way, it can be re-set as with any other trips. This mode is disabled by default (P6-16 = 0).  |

| Fault<br>Code | No. | Message  | Description  | Corrective Action  |
|---------------|-----|--|--|--|
| REF-01        | 40  | Autotune fail 1                                      | Autotune Failed  | Measured motor stator resistance varies between phases. Ensure the motor is correctly connected and free from faults. Check the windings for correct resistance and balance.   |
| AFE-05        | 41  | Autotune fail 2                                      |  | Measured motor stator resistance is too large. Ensure the motor is correctly<br>connected and free from faults. Check that the power rating corresponds to the<br>power rating of the connected drive.   |
| AFE-03        | 42  | Autotune fail 3                                      |  | Measured motor inductance is too low. Ensure the motor is correctly connected and free from faults.  |
| AFE-04        | 43  | Autotune fail 4                                      |  | Measured motor inductance is too large. Ensure the motor is correctly<br>connected and free from faults. Check that the power rating corresponds to the<br>power rating of the connected drive.  |
| AF-02         | 44  | Autotune fail 5                                      |  | Measured motor parameters are not convergent. Ensure the motor is correctly connected and free from faults. Check that the power rating corresponds to the power rating of the connected drive.  |
| Ph-5E9        | 45  | Incorrect Supply<br>Phase Sequence                   | L1-L2-L3 Phase<br>sequence is<br>incorrect   | Applies to Frame Size 8 drives only, indicates that the incoming power supply phase sequence is incorrect. Any 2 phases may be swapped.  |
| Pr-Lo         | 48  | Feedback Pressure<br>Low                             | Low Pressure<br>Detected by Pipe<br>Fill Function  | Check the pump system for leaks or burst pipes.<br>Check the Pipe fill function has been commissioned correctly (P3-16 & P3-17).   |
| OUE-Ph        | 49  | Output Phase Loss                                    | Output (Motor)<br>Phase Loss   | One of the motor output phases is not connected to the drive.  |
| 5c-F0 I       | 50  | Modbus Comms<br>fault                                | Built-in<br>Modbus RTU<br>communication<br>timeout or<br>Communication<br>Option Module<br>Fault | <ul> <li>When using Modbus RTU:</li> <li>Valid Modbus telegram has not been received within the watchdog time limit set in P5-05.</li> <li>Check the network master / PLC is still operating.</li> <li>Check the connection cables.</li> <li>Increase the value of P5-05 to a suitable level.</li> <li>When using an optional fieldbus Interface:</li> <li>Internal communication to the inserted Communication Option Module has been lost.</li> <li>Check the module is correctly inserted.</li> </ul> |
| Sc-FO3        | 52  | Plug-in<br>communication<br>option module<br>timeout | Fitted<br>communication<br>Module Fault  | A telegram containing a valid Control Word from the network master has not<br>been received within the watchdog time limit set in P5-05.<br>Check the network master / PLC is still operating.<br>Check the connection cables.<br>Increase the value of P5-05 to a suitable level.   |
| 5c-F04        | 53  | 10 Card Comms<br>fault                               | IO card comms trip   | Internal communication to the inserted I/O Option Module has been lost.<br>Check the module is correctly inserted.   |
| 5c-F05        | 54  | BACnet Comms fault                                   | BACnet comms<br>loss trip  | A valid BACnet telegram has not been received within the watchdog time limit<br>set in P5-05.<br>Check the network master / PLC is still operating.<br>Check the connection cables.<br>Increase the value of P5-05 to a suitable level.  |

## 12.2. Resetting a Fault

When the drive trips, and a fault message is displayed, it can be reset in one of the following ways:

• Completely remove the incoming power supply, and allow the power to power off completely. Re-apply the power.

- Remove and reapply the enable input.
- Press the stop / Reset button.
- If Fieldbus is being used, set the reset bit in the control word from 0 to 1.

In the event of O-I, hO-I or I.t-trp faults, in order to prevent damage that may occur through repeatedly enabling the drive into a fault condition, these trips cannot be reset immediately. A delay time according to the following table must be allowed before reset is possible.

| First Trip       | 2 seconds delay before reset is possible  |  |
|------------------|---|--|
| Second Trip      | 4 seconds delay before reset is possible  |  |
| Third Trip       | 8 seconds delay before reset is possible  |  |
| Fourth Trip      | 16 seconds delay before reset is possible |  |
| Fifth Trip       | 32 seconds delay before reset is possible |  |
| Subsequent Trips | 64 seconds delay before reset is possible |  |

# 13. Energy Efficiency Classification

Please scan the QR code or visit **www.invertekdrives.com/ecodesign** to learn more about the Ecodesign Directive and for specific product efficiency classification and part load loss data in accordance with IEC 61800-9-2:2017.





82-HEMAN-IN\_V3.12

Invertek Drives Ltd. Offa's Dyke Business Park, Welshpool, Powys SY21 8JF United Kingdom Tel: +44 (0) 1938 556868 Fax: +44 (0) 1938 556869 www.invertekdrives.com